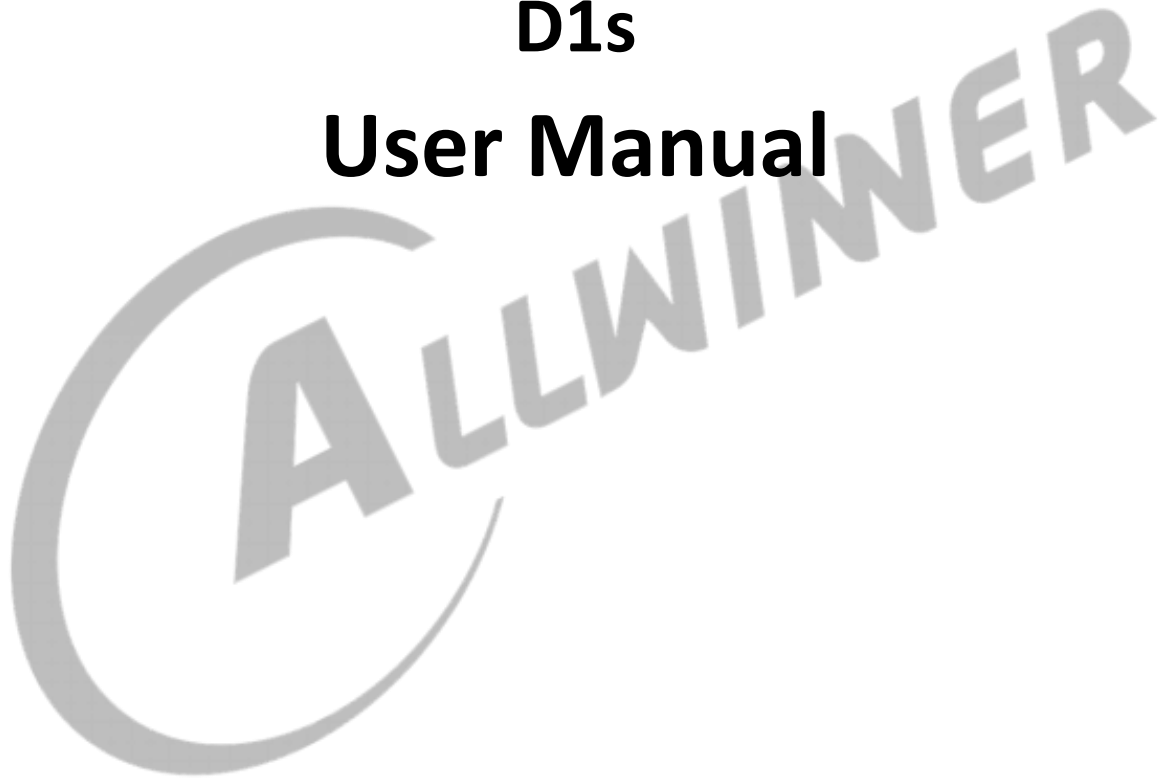




D1s User Manual



**Revision 1.0
January 5, 2022**

Revision History

Revision	Date	Author	Description
1.0	January 5, 2022	KPA0570	Initial release version



Contents

Revision History	i
Contents.....	ii
1 About This Document	1
1.1 Purpose and Scope.....	1
1.2 Intended Audience.....	1
1.3 Symbol Conventions.....	1
1.3.1 Symbol Conventions.....	1
1.3.2 Table Content Conventions.....	1
1.3.3 Reset Value Conventions	1
1.3.4 Register Attributes	2
1.3.5 Numerical System	2
Contents.....	3
2 Product Description	4
2.1 Overview	4
2.2 Features	4
2.2.1 CPU Architecture.....	4
2.2.2 Memory SubSystem	4
2.2.3 Video Engine	5
2.2.4 Video and Graphics	6
2.2.5 Video Output.....	7
2.2.6 Video Input.....	8
2.2.7 System Peripherals.....	9
2.2.8 Audio Interfaces	12
2.2.9 Security System	14
2.2.10 External Peripherals	15
2.2.11 Package	21
2.3 Block Diagram	22
Contents.....	24
Figures.....	27
Tables.....	29

3	System.....	30
3.1	Memory Mapping	30
3.2	RISC System.....	33
3.2.1	Overview	33
3.2.2	Block Diagram	33
3.2.3	Register List	34
3.2.4	Register Description	35
3.3	Clock Controller Unit (CCU).....	44
3.3.1	Overview	44
3.3.2	Block Diagram	44
3.3.3	Functional Description	45
3.3.4	Programming Guidelines.....	50
3.3.5	Register List	56
3.3.6	Register Description	60
3.4	BROM System.....	144
3.4.1	Overview	144
3.4.2	Functional Description	144
3.5	System Configuration.....	152
3.5.1	Overview	152
3.5.2	Register List	152
3.5.3	Register Description	152
3.6	Timer	160
3.6.1	Overview	160
3.6.2	Block Diagram	161
3.6.3	Functional Description	161
3.6.4	Programming Guidelines.....	165
3.6.5	Register List	166
3.6.6	Register Description	167
3.7	High Speed Timer	179
3.7.1	Overview	179
3.7.2	Block Diagram	179
3.7.3	Functional Description	179
3.7.4	Programming Guidelines.....	183

3.7.5	Register List	183
3.7.6	Register Description	184
3.8	Platform-Level Interrupt Controller (PLIC)	191
3.8.1	Overview	191
3.8.2	Functional Description	191
3.8.3	Register List	197
3.8.4	Register Description	198
3.9	Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)	202
3.9.1	Overview	202
3.9.2	Block Diagram	202
3.9.3	Functional Description	203
3.9.4	Programming Guidelines	212
3.9.5	Register List	215
3.9.6	Register Description	216
3.10	Thermal Sensor Controller (THS)	236
3.10.1	Overview	236
3.10.2	Block Diagram	236
3.10.3	Functional Description	236
3.10.4	Programming Guidelines	238
3.10.5	Register List	240
3.10.6	Register Description	240
3.11	IOMMU	246
3.11.1	Overview	246
3.11.2	Block Diagram	246
3.11.3	Functional Description	247
3.11.4	Programming Guidelines	257
3.11.5	Register List	258
3.11.6	Register Description	262
3.12	RTC	332
3.12.1	Overview	332
3.12.2	Block Diagram	332
3.12.3	Functional Description	333
3.12.4	Programming Guidelines	337

3.12.5 Register List	339
3.12.6 Register Description	340
Contents	352
Figures	353
4 Video and Graphics	354
4.1 DE	354
4.2 DI	356
4.3 G2D	357
4.4 Video Decoding	358
4.4.1 Overview	358
4.4.2 Block Diagram	359
4.5 Video Encoding	360
4.5.1 Overview	360
4.5.2 Block Diagram	360
Contents	362
Figures	363
Tables	364
5 Video Output Interfaces	365
5.1 TCON LCD	365
5.1.1 Overview	365
5.1.2 Block Diagram	366
5.1.3 Functional Description	366
5.1.4 Programming Guidelines	378
5.1.5 Register List	385
5.1.6 Register Description	387
5.2 TCON TV	420
5.2.1 Overview	420
5.2.2 Functional Description	420
5.2.3 Register List	420
5.2.4 Register Description	421
5.3 TV Encoder	433
5.3.1 Overview	433
5.3.2 Block Diagram	433

5.3.3	Functional Description	433
5.3.4	Programming Guidelines.....	435
5.3.5	Register List	436
5.3.6	TVE_TOP Register Description	438
5.3.7	TVE Register Description	442
5.4	MIPI DSI.....	462
5.4.1	Overview	462
Contents.....		463
Figures.....		464
Tables		465
6	Video Input Interfaces.....	467
6.1	CSIC	467
6.1.1	Overview	467
6.1.2	Block Diagram	467
6.1.3	Functional Description	468
6.1.4	Register List.....	470
6.1.5	CCU Register Description	474
6.1.6	CSIC Top Register Description	475
6.1.7	Parser Register Description.....	480
6.1.8	CSIC DMA Register Description	501
6.2	TV Decoder.....	516
6.2.1	Overview	516
6.2.2	Block Diagram	516
6.2.3	Functional Description	516
6.2.4	Register List.....	517
6.2.5	Register Description	519
Contents.....		555
Figures.....		556
Tables		557
7	Memory.....	558
7.1	SDRAM Controller (DRAMC)	558
7.2	SD/MMC Host Controller (SMHC)	559
7.2.1	Overview	559

7.2.2	Block Diagram	559
7.2.3	Functional Description	560
7.2.4	Programming Guidelines.....	573
7.2.5	Register List	578
7.2.6	Register Description	580
Contents.....		611
Figures.....		612
Tables		614
8	Audio	615
8.1	I2S/PCM.....	615
8.1.1	Overview	615
8.1.2	Block Diagram	615
8.1.3	Functional Description	617
8.1.4	Programming Guidelines.....	623
8.1.5	Register List	625
8.1.6	Register Description	627
8.2	DMIC.....	675
8.2.1	Overview	675
8.2.2	Block Diagram	675
8.2.3	Functional Description	675
8.2.4	Register List	678
8.2.5	Register Description	678
8.3	OWA.....	693
8.3.1	Overview	693
8.3.2	Block Diagram	694
8.3.3	Functional Description	695
8.3.4	Register List	702
8.3.5	Register Description	703
8.4	Audio Codec	726
8.4.1	Overview	726
8.4.2	Block Diagram	727
8.4.3	Functional Description	727
8.4.4	Programming Guidelines.....	735

8.4.5	Register List	736
8.4.6	Register Description	740
Contents		815
Figures		818
Tables		822
9	Interfaces	824
9.1	TWI	824
9.1.1	Overview	824
9.1.2	Block Diagram	824
9.1.3	Functional Description	826
9.1.4	Programming Guidelines.....	831
9.1.5	Register List	834
9.1.6	Register Description	835
9.2	UART	850
9.2.1	Overview	850
9.2.2	Block Diagram	850
9.2.3	Functional Description	851
9.2.4	Programming Guidelines.....	857
9.2.5	Register List	860
9.2.6	Register Description	862
9.3	SPI	891
9.3.1	Overview	891
9.3.2	Block Diagram	891
9.3.3	Functional Description	893
9.3.4	Programming Guidelines.....	901
9.3.5	Register List	904
9.3.6	Register Description	905
9.4	SPI_DBI	926
9.4.1	Overview	926
9.4.2	Block Diagram	926
9.4.3	Functional Description	928
9.4.4	Programming Guidelines.....	948
9.4.5	Register List	956

9.4.6	Register Description	957
9.5	USB2.0 DRD	989
9.5.1	Overview	989
9.5.2	Block Diagram	990
9.5.3	Functional Description	990
9.6	USB2.0 HOST	992
9.6.1	Overview	992
9.6.2	Block Diagram	992
9.6.3	Functional Description	993
9.6.4	Register List	993
9.6.5	EHCI Register Description.....	995
9.6.6	OHCI Register Description.....	1012
9.7	GPIO	1034
9.7.1	Overview	1034
9.7.2	Block Diagram	1034
9.7.3	Functional Description	1035
9.7.4	Register List	1043
9.7.5	Register Description	1045
9.8	GPADC.....	1136
9.8.1	Overview	1136
9.8.2	Block Diagram	1136
9.8.3	Functional Description	1137
9.8.4	Programming Guidelines.....	1138
9.8.5	Register List	1140
9.8.6	Register Description	1141
9.9	TPADC.....	1149
9.9.1	Overview	1149
9.9.2	Functional Description	1149
9.9.3	Register List	1155
9.9.4	Register Description	1156
9.10	PWM	1164
9.10.1	Overview	1164
9.10.2	Block Diagram	1164

9.10.3 Functional Description	1165
9.10.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1175
9.10.5 Register List	1176
9.10.6 Register Description	1178
9.11 LEDC	1205
9.11.1 Overview	1205
9.11.2 Block Diagram	1205
9.11.3 Functional Description	1206
9.11.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1210
9.11.5 Register List	1215
9.11.6 Register Description	1215
9.12 EMAC.....	1226
9.12.1 Overview	1226
9.12.2 Block Diagram	1226
9.12.3 Functional Description	1227
9.12.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1234
9.12.5 Register List	1235
9.12.6 Register Description	1236
9.13 CIR Receiver	1254
9.13.1 Overview	1254
9.13.2 Block Diagram	1254
9.13.3 Functional Description	1255
9.13.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1259
9.13.5 Register List	1260
9.13.6 Register Description	1260
9.14 CIR Transmitter	1266
9.14.1 Overview	1266
9.14.2 Block Diagram	1266
9.14.3 Functional Description	1267
9.14.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1269
9.14.5 Register List	1270
9.14.6 Register Description	1270
Contents.....	1278

Figures.....	1279
10 Security System.....	1280
10.1 Crypto Engine.....	1280
10.1.1 Overview	1280
10.1.2 Block Diagram	1281
10.1.3 Functional Description	1281
10.1.4 Programming Guidelines.....	1301
10.1.5 Register List	1304
10.1.6 Register Description	1305
10.2 Security ID	1309
Appendix: Glossary	1310



1 About This Document

1.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes the features, logical structures, functions, operating modes, and related registers of each module about D1s. For details about the interface timings and related parameters, the pins, pin usages, performance parameters, and package dimension, please refer to the [D1s_Datasheet](#).

1.2 Intended Audience

The document is intended for:

- Design and maintenance personnel for electronics
- Programmers in writing code or modifying the Allwinner provided code

1.3 Symbol Conventions

1.3.1 Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
 WARNING	Indicates potential risk of injury or death exists if the instructions are not obeyed.
 CAUTION	Indicates potential risk of equipment damage, data loss, performance degradation, or unexpected results exists if the instructions are not obeyed.
 NOTE	Provides additional information to emphasize or supplement important points of the main text.

1.3.2 Table Content Conventions

The table content conventions that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
/	The cell is blank.

1.3.3 Reset Value Conventions

In the register definition tables:

If other column value in a bit or multiple bits row is “/”, that this bit or these multiple bits are unused.

If the default value of a bit or multiple bits is “UDF”, that the default value is undefined.

1.3.4 Register Attributes

The register attributes that may be found in this document are defined as follows.

Symbol	Description
R	Read Only
R/W	Read/Write
R/WAC	Read/Write-Automatic-Clear, clear the bit automatically when the operation of complete. Writing 0 has no effect
R/WC	Read/Write-Clear
R/W0C	Read/Write 0 to Clear. Writing 1 has no effect
R/W1C	Read/Write 1 to Clear. Writing 0 has no effect
R/W1S	Read/Write 1 to Set. Writing 0 has no effect
W	Write Only

1.3.5 Numerical System

The expressions of data capacity, frequency, and data rate are described as follows.

Type	Symbol	Value
Data capacity	1 K	1024
	1 M	1,048,576
	1 G	1,073,741,824
Frequency, data rate	1 k	1000
	1 M	1,000,000
	1 G	1,000,000,000

The expressions of addresses and data are described as follows.

Symbol	Example	Description
0x	0x0200, 0x79	Address or data in hexadecimal
0b	0b010, 0b00 000 111	Data or sequence in binary (register description is excluded.)
X	00X, XX1	In data expression, X indicates 0 or 1. For example, 00X indicates 000 or 001 and XX1 indicates 001, 011, 101 or 111.

Contents

2	Product Description	4
2.1	Overview	4
2.2	Features	4
2.2.1	CPU Architecture	4
2.2.2	Memory SubSystem	4
2.2.3	Video Engine	5
2.2.4	Video and Graphics	6
2.2.5	Video Output	7
2.2.6	Video Input	8
2.2.7	System Peripherals	9
2.2.8	Audio Interfaces	12
2.2.9	Security System	14
2.2.10	External Peripherals	15
2.2.11	Package	21
2.3	Block Diagram	22

2 Product Description

2.1 Overview

D1s is an advanced application processor designed for the video decoding platform. It integrates a 64-bit processor with RISC CPU instruction architecture to provide the most efficient computing power. D1s supports full format decoding such as H.265, H.264, MPEG-1/2/4, JPEG, VC1, and so on. And the independent hardware encoder can encode in JPEG or MJPEG. Integrated multi ADCs/DACs and I2S/PCM/DMIC/OWA audio interfaces can work seamlessly with the CPU to accelerate multimedia algorithms and provide the perfect voice interaction solution. D1s supports rich display output interfaces to meet the requirements of the screen display in differentiated markets. D1s can be used in network video machines, advertising machines, digital photo frames, car MP5, and so on.

2.2 Features

2.2.1 CPU Architecture

- RISC CPU
- 32 KB I-cache and 32 KB D-cache

2.2.2 Memory SubSystem

2.2.2.1 Boot ROM (BROM)

- On-chip memory
- Supports system boot from the following devices:
 - SD card
 - eMMC
 - SPI NOR Flash
 - SPI NAND Flash
- Supports mandatory upgrade process through USB and SD card
- Supports GPIO pin and eFuse module to select the boot media type

2.2.2.2 SDRAM

- Embedded with 64 MB DDR2
- Supports clock frequency up to 533 MHz for DDR2

2.2.2.3 SMHC

- Three SD/MMC host controller (SMHC) interfaces
- The SMHC0 controls the devices that comply with the protocol Secure Digital Memory (SD mem-version 3.0)
- The SMHC1 controls the device that complies with the protocol Secure Digital I/O (SDIO-version 3.0)
- The SMHC2 controls the device that complies with the protocol Multimedia Card (eMMC-version 5.0)
- Maximum performance:
 - SDR mode 150 MHz@1.8 V IO pad
 - DDR mode 50 MHz@1.8 V IO pad
 - DDR mode 50 MHz@3.3 V IO pad
- Supports 1-bit or 4-bit data width
- Supports block size of 1 to 65535 bytes
- Internal 1024-Bytes RX FIFO and 1024-Bytes TX FIFO
- Supports card insertion and removal interrupt
- Supports hardware CRC generation and error detection
- Supports descriptor-based internal DMA controller

2.2.3 Video Engine

- Video decoding
 - H.265 MP@L4.1 up to 1080p@60fps
 - H.264 BP/MP/HP@L4.2 up to 1080p@60fps
 - H.263 BP up to 1080p@60fps
 - MPEG-4 SP/ASP L5 up to 1080p@60fps

- MPEG-2 MP/HL up to 1080p@60fps
- MPEG-1 MP/HL up to 1080p@60fps
- Xvid up to 1080p@60fps
- Sorenson Spark up to 1080p@60fps
- WMV9/VC-1 SP/MP/AP up to 1080p@60fps
- MJPEG up to 1080p@30fps
- Video encoding
 - JPEG/MJPEG up to 1080p@60fps
 - Supports input picture scaler up/down

2.2.4 Video and Graphics

2.2.4.1 Display Engine (DE)

- Output size up to 2048 x 2048
- Supports two alpha blending channels for main display and one channel for aux display
- Supports four overlay layers in each channel, and has an independent scaler
- Supports potter-duff compatible blending operation
- Supports LBC buffer decoder
- Supports dither output to TCON
- Supports input format Semi-planar YUV422/YUV420/YUV411 and Planar YUV422/YUV420/YUV411, ARGB8888/XRGB8888/RGB888/ARGB4444/ARGB1555/RGB565/palette
- Supports SmartColor2.0 for excellent display experience
 - Adaptive detail/edge enhancement
 - Adaptive color enhancement
 - Adaptive contrast enhancement and fresh tone rectify
- Supports write back for aux display

2.2.4.2 De-interlacer (DI)

- Supports YUV420 (Planar/NV12/NV21) and YUV422 (Planar/NV16/NV61) data format
- Supports video resolution from 32 x 32 to 2048 x 1280 pixel

- Supports Inter-field interpolation/motion adaptive de-interlace method
- Performance: module clock 600M for 1080p@60Hz YUV420

2.2.4.3 Graphic 2D (G2D)

- Supports layer size up to 2048 x 2048 pixels
- Supports pre-multiply alpha image data
- Supports color key
- Supports two pipes Porter-Duff alpha blending
- Supports multiple video formats 4:2:0, 4:2:2, 4:1:1 and multiple pixel formats (8/16/24/32 bits graphics layer)
- Supports memory scan order option
- Supports any format convert function
- Supports 1/16× to 32× resize ratio
- Supports 32-phase 8-tap horizontal anti-alias filter and 32-phase 4-tap vertical anti-alias filter
- Supports window clip
- Supports FillRectangle, BitBlit, StretchBlit and MaskBlit
- Supports horizontal and vertical flip, clockwise 0/90/180/270 degree rotate for normal buffer
- Supports horizontal flip, clockwise 0/90/270 degree rotate for LBC buffer

2.2.5 Video Output

2.2.5.1 RGB and LVDS LCD

- Supports RGB interface with DE/SYNC mode, up to 1920 x 1080@60fps
- Supports serial RGB/dummy RGB interface, up to 800 x 480@60fps
- Supports LVDS interface with dual link, up to 1920 x 1080@60fps
- Supports LVDS interface with single link, up to 1366 x 768@60fps
- Supports i8080 interface, up to 800 x 480@60fps
- Supports BT656 interface for NTSC and PAL
- RGB666 and RGB565 with dither function

- Gamma correction with R/G/B channel independence

2.2.5.2 MIPI DSI

- Compliance with MIPI DSI v1.01
- Supports 4-lane MIPI DSI, up to 1280 x 720@60fps and 1920 x 1200@60fps resolution
- Supports non-burst mode with sync pulse/sync event and burst mode
- Supports pixel format: RGB888, RGB666, RGB666 loosely packed and RGB565
- Supports continuous and non-continuous lane clock modes
- Supports bidirectional communication of all generic commands in LP through data lane 0
- Supports low power data transmission
- Supports ULPS and escape modes
- Hardware checksum capabilities

2.2.5.3 CVBS OUT

- 1-channel CVBS output
- Supports NTSC and PAL format
- Plug status auto detecting
- 10 bits DAC output

2.2.6 Video Input

2.2.6.1 Parallel CSI

- Supports 8-bit digital camera interface (RAW8/YUV422/YUV420)
- Supports BT656, BT601 interface (YUV422)
- Supports ITU-R BT.656 time-multiplexed format up to 2*1080p@30fps in DDR sample mode
- Maximum pixel clock of 148.5 MHz
- Supports de-interlacing for interlace video input
- Supports conversion from YUV422 to YUV420, YUV422 to YUV400, YUV420 to YUV400

- Supports horizontal and vertical flip

2.2.6.2 CVBS IN

- 2-channel CVBS input and 1-channel CVBS decoder
- Supports NTSC and PAL format
- Supports YUV422/YUV420 format
- With 1 channel 3D comb filter
- Detection for signal locked and 625 lines
- Programmable brightness, contrast, and saturation
- 10-bit video ADCs

2.2.7 System Peripherals

2.2.7.1 Timer

- The timer module implements the timing and counting functions, which includes timer0, timer1, watchdog, and audio video synchronization (AVS)
- The timer0/timer1 is a 32-bit down counter. The timer0 and timer1 are completely consistent
- The watchdog is used to transmit a reset signal to reset the entire system when an exception occurs in the system
- The AVS is used to synchronize the audio and video. The AVS sub-block includes AVS0 and AVS1, which are completely consistent

2.2.7.2 High Speed Timer (HSTimer)

- The HSTimer module consists of HSTimer0 and HSTimer1. HSTimer0 and HSTimer1 are down counters that implement timing and counting functions. They are completely consistent.
- Configurable 56-bit down timer
- Supports 5 prescale factors
- The clock source is synchronized with AHB0 clock, much more accurate than other timers
- Supports 2 working modes: periodic mode and single counting mode

- Generates an interrupt when the count is decreased to 0

2.2.7.3 Platform-Level Interrupt Controller (PLIC)

- Sampling, priority arbitration and distribution for external interrupt sources
- The interrupt can be configured as machine mode and super user mode
- Up to 256 interrupt source sampling, supporting level interrupt and pulse interrupt
- 32 levels of interrupt priority
- Maintains independently the interrupt enable for each interrupt mode (machine/super user)
- Maintains independently the interrupt threshold for each interrupt mode (machine/super user)
- Configurable access permission for PLIC registers

2.2.7.4 DMAC

- Up to 16-ch DMA
- Provides 32 peripheral DMA requests for data reading and 32 peripheral DMA requests for data writing
- Flexible data width of 8/16/32/64-bit
- Programmable DMA burst length
- Supports linear and IO address modes
- Supports data transfer types with memory-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, peripheral-to-memory, peripheral-to-peripheral
- Supports transfer with linked list
- DRQ response includes waiting mode and handshake mode
- DMA channel supports pause function
- Memory devices support non-aligned transform

2.2.7.5 Clock Controller Unit (CCU)

- 8 PLLs
- One on-chip RC oscillator
- Supports one external 24 MHz DCXO and one external 32.768 kHz oscillator

- Supports clock configuration and clock generation for corresponding modules
- Supports software-controlled clock gating and software-controlled reset for corresponding modules

2.2.7.6 Thermal Sensor Controller (THS)

- One thermal sensor located in CPU
- Temperature accuracy: $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ from 0°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$, $\pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ from -25°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Averaging filter for thermal sensor reading
- Supports over-temperature protection interrupt and over-temperature alarm interrupt

2.2.7.7 LDO Power

- Integrated 2 LDOs (LDOA, LDOB)
- LDOA: 1.8 V power output, LDOB: 1.35 V/1.5 V/1.8 V power output
- LDOA for IO and analog module, LDOB for SDRAM
- Input voltage is 2.4 V to 3.6 V

2.2.7.8 RTC

- Implements time counter and timing wakeup
- Provides a 16-bit counter for counting day, 5-bit counter for counting hour, 6-bit counter for counting minute, 6-bit counter for counting second
- External connect a 32.768 kHz low-frequency oscillator for count clock
- Timer frequency is 1 kHz
- Configurable initial value by software anytime
- Supports timing alarm, and generates interrupt and wakeup the external devices
- 8 general purpose registers for storing power-off information

2.2.7.9 I/O Memory Management Unit (IOMMU)

- Supports virtual address to physical address mapping by hardware implementation

- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI parallel address mapping
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI bypass function independently
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI pre-fetch independently
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI interrupt handing mechanism independently
- Supports 2 levels TLB (level1 TLB for special using, and level2 TLB for sharing)
- Supports TLB Fully cleared and Partially disabled
- Supports trigger PTW behavior when TLB miss
- Supports checking the permission

2.2.8 Audio Interfaces

2.2.8.1 Audio Codec

- Two audio digital-to-analog converter (DAC) channels
 - Supports 16-bit and 20-bit sample resolution
 - 8 kHz to 192 kHz DAC sample rate
 - 100 ± 2 dB SNR@A-weight, -85 ± 3 dB THD+N
- One audio output:
 - One stereo headphone output: HPOUTL/R
- Five audio analog-to-digital converter (ADC) channels
 - Supports 16-bit and 20-bit sample resolution
 - 8 kHz to 48 kHz ADC sample rate
 - 95 ± 3 dB SNR@A-weight, -80 ± 3 dB THD+N
- Three audio inputs:
 - One differential microphone input: MICIN3P/3N, or one single-end microphone input: MICIN3P
 - One stereo LINEIN input: LINEINL/R
 - One stereo FMIN input: FMINL/R
- Supports Dynamic Range Controller adjusting the DAC playback and ADC recording
- One 128x20-bits FIFO for DAC data transmit, one 128x20-bits FIFO for ADC data receive
- Programmable FIFO thresholds
- Supports interrupts and DMA

- Internal HPLDO output for HPVCC
- Internal ALDO output for AVCC

2.2.8.2 I2S/PCM

- Two I2S/PCM external interfaces (I2S1, I2S2) for connecting external power amplifier and MIC ADC
- Compliant with standard Philips Inter-IC sound (I2S) bus specification
 - Left-justified, Right-justified, PCM mode, and Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) format
 - Programmable PCM frame width: 1 BCLK width (short frame) and 2 BCLKs width (long frame)
- Transmit and Receive data FIFOs
 - Programmable FIFO thresholds
 - 128 depth x 32-bit width TXFIFO and 64 depth x 32-bit width RXFIFO
- Supports multiple function clock
 - Clock up to 24.576 MHz Data Output of I2S/PCM in Master mode (Only if the IO PAD and Peripheral I2S/PCM satisfy Timing Parameters)
 - Clock up to 12.288 MHz Data Input of I2S/PCM in Master mode
- Supports TX/RX DMA slave interface
- Supports multiple application scenarios
 - Up to 16 channels ($f_s = 48$ kHz) which has adjustable width from 8-bit to 32-bit
 - Sample rate from 8 kHz to 384 kHz (CHAN = 2)
 - 8-bit u-law and 8-bit A-law companded sample
- Supports master/slave mode

2.2.8.3 DMIC

- Supports maximum 8 digital PDM microphones
- Supports sample rate from 8 kHz to 48 kHz

2.2.8.4 One Wire Audio (OWA)

- One OWA TX and one OWA RX

- Compliance with S/PDIF interface
- IEC-60958 and IEC-61937 transmitter and receiver functionality
 - IEC-60958 supports 16-bit, 20-bit, and 24-bit data formats
 - IEC-61937 uses the IEC-60958 series for the conveying of non-linear PCM bit streams, each sub-frame transmits 16-bit
- TXFIFO and RXFIFO
 - One 128×24bits TXFIFO and one 64×24bits RXFIFO for audio data transfer
 - Programmable FIFO thresholds
- Supports TX/RX DMA slave interface
- Supports multiple function clock
 - Separate clock for OWA TX and OWA RX
 - The clock of TX function includes 24.576 MHz and 22.579 MHz frequency
 - The clock of RX function includes 24.576*8MHz frequency
- Supports hardware parity on TX/RX
 - Hardware parity checking on the receiver
 - Hardware parity generation on the transmitter
- Supports channel status capture on the receiver
- Supports channel sample rate capture on the receiver
- Supports insertion detection for the receiver
- Supports channel status insertion for the transmitter
- Supports interrupts and DMA

2.2.9 Security System

2.2.9.1 Crypto Engine (CE)

- Supports Symmetrical algorithm for encryption and decryption: AES, DES, TDES
 - Supports ECB, CBC, CTS, CTR, CFB, OFB mode for AES
 - Supports 128/192/256-bit key for AES
 - Supports ECB, CBC, CTR mode for DES/TDES
- Supports Hash algorithm for tamper proofing: MD5, SHA, HMAC

- Supports SHA1, SHA224, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512 for SHA
- Supports HMAC-SHA1, HMAC-SHA256 for HMAC
- Supports multi-package mode for MD5/SHA1/SHA224/SHA256/SHA384/SHA512
- Supports Asymmetrical algorithm for signature verification: RSA
 - RSA supports 512/1024/2048-bit width
- Supports 160-bit hardware PRNG with 175-bit seed
- Supports 256-bit hardware TRNG
- Internal DMA controller for data transfer with memory

2.2.9.2 Security ID (SID)

- Supports 2 Kbits eFuse
- Backup eFuse information by using SID_SRAM
- Burning the key to the SID
- Reading the key use status in the SID
- Loading the key to the CE

2.2.10 External Peripherals

2.2.10.1 USB DRD

- One USB 2.0 DRD (USB0), with integrated USB 2.0 analog PHY
- Complies with USB2.0 Specification
- Supports USB Host function
 - Compatible with Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0
 - Compatible with Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a
 - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s), and Low-Speed (LS, 1.5 Mbit/s)
 - Supports only 1 USB Root port shared between EHCI and OHCI
- Supports USB Device function
 - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s)
 - Supports bi-directional endpoint0 (EP0) for Control transfer

- Up to 10 user-configurable endpoints (EP1+, EP1-, EP2+, EP2-, EP3+, EP3-, EP4+, EP4-, EP5+, EP5-) for Bulk transfer, Isochronous transfer and Interrupt transfer
- Up to (8 KB + 64 Bytes) FIFO for all EPs (including EP0)
- Supports interface to an external Normal DMA controller for every EP
- Supports an internal DMA controller for data transfer with memory
- Supports High-Bandwidth Isochronous & Interrupt transfers
- Automated splitting/combining of packets for Bulk transfers
- Supports point-to-point and point-to-multipoint transfer in both Host and Peripheral modes
- Includes automatic ping capabilities
- Soft connect/disconnect function
- Performs all transaction scheduling in hardware
- Power optimization and power management capabilities
- Device and host controller share a 8K SRAM and a physical PHY

2.2.10.2 USB HOST

- One USB 2.0 HOST (USB1), with integrated USB 2.0 analog PHY
- Complies with USB2.0 Specification
- Supports USB2.0 Host function
 - Compatible with Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) Specification, Version 1.0
 - Compatible with Open Host Controller Interface (OHCI) Specification, Version 1.0a
 - Supports High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbit/s), Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbit/s) and Low-Speed (LS, 1.5 Mbit/s) Device
 - Supports only 1 USB Root port shared between EHCI and OHCI
- An internal DMA Controller for data transfer with memory

2.2.10.3 EMAC

- One EMAC interface for connecting external Ethernet PHY
- 10/100/1000 Mbit/s Ethernet port with RGMII and RMII interfaces

- Compliant with IEEE 802.3-2002 standard
- Supports both full-duplex and half-duplex operation
- Provides the management data input/output (MDIO) interface for PHY device configuration and management with configurable clock frequencies
- Programmable frame length to support Standard or Jumbo Ethernet frames with sizes up to 16 KB
- Supports a variety of flexible address filtering modes
- Separate 32-bit status returned for transmission and reception packets
- Optimization for packet-oriented DMA transfers with frame delimiters
 - Supports linked-list descriptor list structure
 - Descriptor architecture, allowing large blocks of data transfer with minimum CPU intervention; each descriptor can transfer up to 4 KB of data
 - Comprehensive status reporting for normal operation and transfers with errors
- 4 KB TXFIFO for transmission packets and 16 KB RXFIFO for reception packets
- Programmable interrupt options for different operational conditions

2.2.10.4 UART

- Up to 6 UART controllers (UART0, UART1, UART2, UART3, UART4, UART5)
- UART0, UART4, UART5: 2-wire; UART1, UART2, UART3: 4-wire
- Compatible with industry-standard 16450/16550 UARTs
- Supports IrDA-compatible slow infrared (SIR) format
- Two separate FIFOs: one is RX FIFO, and the other is TX FIFO
 - Each of them is 64 bytes (For UART0)
 - Each of them is 256 bytes (For UART1, UART2, UART3, UART4, and UART5)
- The working reference clock is from the APB bus clock
 - Speed up to 4 Mbit/s with 64 MHz APB clock
 - Speed up to 1.5 Mbit/s with 24 MHz APB clock
- 5 to 8 data bits for RS-232 characters, or 9 bits RS-485 format
- 1, 1.5 or 2 stop bits
- Programmable parity (even, odd, or no parity)

- Supports TX/RX DMA slave controller interface
- Supports software/hardware flow control
- Supports RX DMA Master interface (Only for UART1)
- Supports auto-flow by using CTS & RTS (Only for UART1/2/3)

2.2.10.5 Two Wire Interface (TWI)

- Up to 4 TWI controllers (TWI0, TWI1, TWI2, TWI3)
- Compliant with I2C bus standard
- Supports standard mode (up to 100 kbit/s) and fast mode (up to 400 kbit/s)
- Supports 7-bit and 10-bit device addressing modes
- Supports master mode or slave mode
- Master mode features:
 - Supports the bus arbitration in the case of multiple master devices
 - Supports clock synchronization and bit and byte waiting
 - Supports packet transmission and DMA
- Slave mode features:
 - Interrupt on address detection
- The TWI controller includes one TWI engine and one TWI driver. And the TWI driver supports packet transmission and DMA mode when TWI works in master mode

2.2.10.6 SPI and SPI_DBI

- Up to 2 SPI controllers (SPI0, SPI1)
- The SPI0 only supports SPI mode; The SPI1 supports SPI mode and display bus interface (DBI) mode
- SPI mode:
 - Full-duplex synchronous serial interface
 - Master/slave configurable
 - Mode0 to Mode3 are supported for both transmit and receive operations
 - 8-bit wide by 64-entry FIFO for both transmit and receive data

- Polarity and phase of the Chip Select (SPI-CS) and SPI Clock (SPI-CLK) are configurable
- Supports 3-wire/4-wire SPI
- Supports programmable serial data frame length: 1-bit to 32-bit
- Supports Standard SPI, Dual-Output/Dual-Input SPI, Dual IO SPI, Quad-Output/Quad-Input SPI
- DBI mode:
 - Supports DBI Type C 3 Line/4 Line Interface Mode
 - Supports 2 Data Lane Interface Mode
 - Supports RGB111/444/565/666/888 video format
 - Maximum resolution of RGB666 240 x 320@30Hz with single data lane
 - Maximum resolution of RGB888 240 x 320@60Hz or 320 x 480@30Hz with dual data lane
 - Supports Tearing effect
 - Supports software flexible control video frame rate

2.2.10.7 CIR Receiver (CIR_RX)

- One CIR_RX interface (IR-RX)
- Full physical layer implementation
- Supports NEC format infra data
- Supports CIR for remote control or wireless keyboard
- 64x8 bits FIFO for data buffer
- Sample clock up to 1 MHz

2.2.10.8 CIR Transmitter (CIR_TX)

- One CIR_TX interface (IR-TX)
- Supports arbitrary wave generator
- Configurable carrier frequency
- Supports handshake mode and waiting mode of DMA
- 128 bytes FIFO for data buffer

2.2.10.9 PWM

- Supports 8 independent PWM channels (PWM0 to PWM7)
 - Supports PWM continuous mode output
 - Supports PWM pulse mode output, and the pulse number is configurable
 - Output frequency range: 0 to 24 MHz or 100 MHz
 - Various duty-cycle: 0% to 100%
 - Minimum resolution: 1/65536
- Supports 4 complementary pairs output
 - PWM01 pair (PWM0 + PWM1), PWM23 pair (PWM2 + PWM3), PWM45 pair (PWM4 + PWM5), PWM67 pair (PWM6 + PWM7)
 - Supports dead-zone generator, and the dead-zone time is configurable
- Supports 4 group of PWM channel output for controlling stepping motors
 - Supports any plural channels to form a group, and output the same duty-cycle pulse
 - In group mode, the relative phase of the output waveform for each channel is configurable
- Supports 8 channels capture input
 - Supports rising edge detection and falling edge detection for input waveform pulse
 - Supports pulse-width measurement for input waveform pulse

2.2.10.10 General Purpose ADC (GPADC)

- 1-ch Successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter (ADC)
- 12-bit sampling resolution and 8-bit precision
- 64 FIFO depth of data register
- Power reference voltage: AVCC, analog input voltage range: 0 to AVCC
- Maximum sampling frequency up to 1 MHz
- Supports three operation modes: single conversion mode, continuous conversion mode, burst conversion mode

2.2.10.11 Touch Panel ADC (TPADC)

- 12 bit SAR type A/D converter
- Configurable sample frequency up to 1 MHz
- One 32x12 FIFO for storing A/D conversion result
- Supports DMA slave interface
- Supports 4-wire resistive touch panel input detection
 - Supports pen down detection with programmable sensitivity
 - Supports single touch coordinate measurement
 - Supports dual touch detection
 - Supports touch pressure measurement with programmable threshold
 - Supports median and averaging filter for noise reduction
 - Supports X and Y coordinate exchange function
- Supports Aux ADC with up to 4 channels

2.2.10.12 LEDC

- LEDC is used to control the external intelligent control LED lamp
- Configurable LED output high/low level width
- Configurable LED reset time
- LEDC data supports DMA configuration mode and CPU configuration mode
- Maximum 1024 LEDs serial connect
- LED data transfer rate up to 800 kbit/s

2.2.11 Package

- eLQFP128, 14 mm x 14 mm x 1.4 mm

2.3 Block Diagram

Figure 2-1 shows the system block diagram of the D1s.

Figure 2-1 D1s System Block Diagram

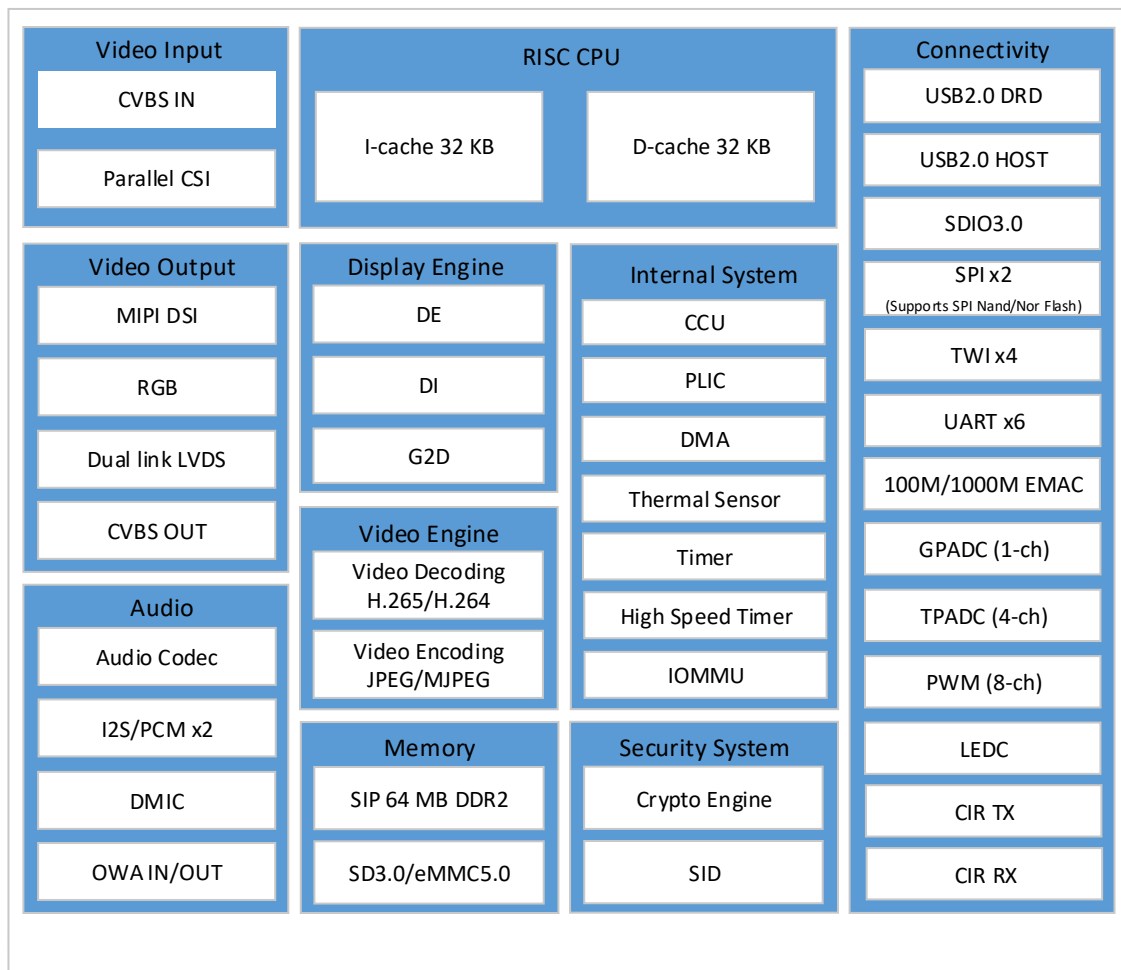
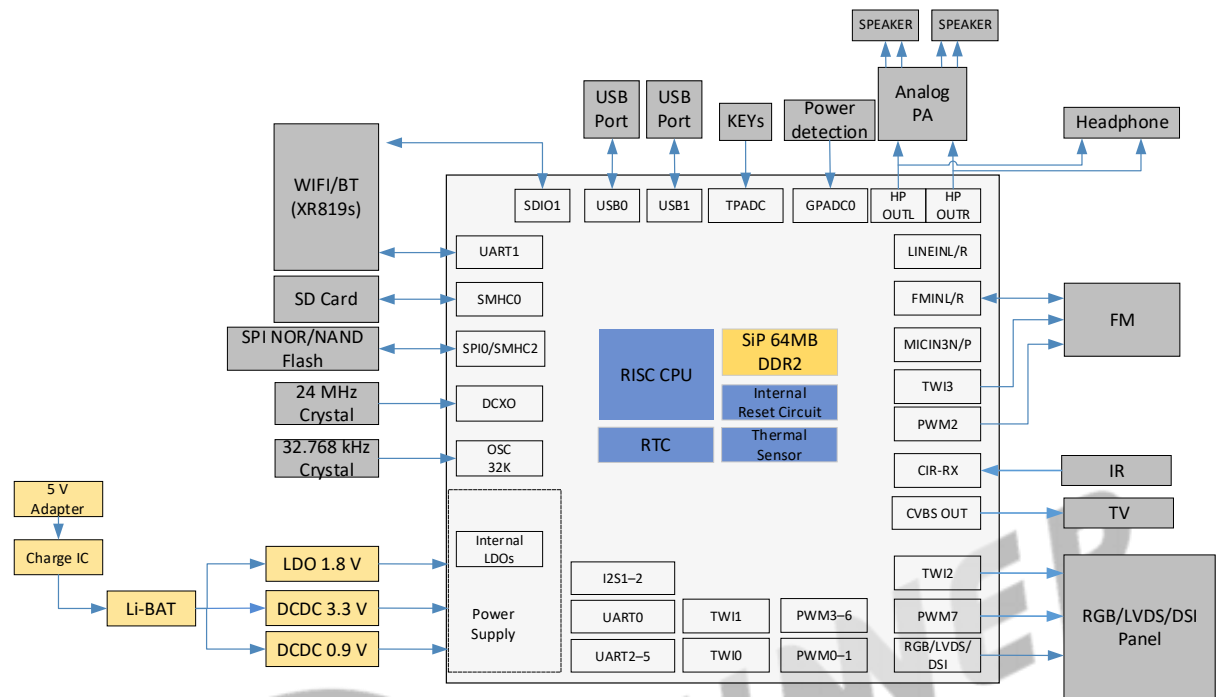


Figure 2-2 shows the intelligent speaker solution of the D1s.

Figure 2-2 D1s Intelligent Speaker Solution



Contents

3	System.....	30
3.1	Memory Mapping	30
3.2	RISC System.....	33
3.2.1	Overview	33
3.2.2	Block Diagram	33
3.2.3	Register List	34
3.3	Clock Controller Unit (CCU).....	44
3.3.1	Overview	44
3.3.2	Block Diagram	44
3.3.3	Functional Description	45
3.3.4	Programming Guidelines.....	50
3.3.5	Register List.....	56
3.3.6	Register Description	60
3.4	BROM System.....	144
3.4.1	Overview	144
3.4.2	Functional Description	144
3.5	System Configuration.....	152
3.5.1	Overview	152
3.5.2	Register List.....	152
3.5.3	Register Description	152
3.6	Timer	160
3.6.1	Overview	160
3.6.2	Block Diagram	161
3.7	High Speed Timer	179
3.7.1	Overview	179
3.7.2	Block Diagram	179
3.7.3	Functional Description	179
3.7.4	Programming Guidelines.....	183
3.7.5	Register List	183

3.7.6	Register Description	184
3.8	Platform-Level Interrupt Controller (PLIC)	191
3.8.1	Overview	191
3.8.2	Functional Description	191
3.8.3	Register List	197
3.8.4	Register Description	198
3.9	Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)	202
3.9.1	Overview	202
3.9.2	Block Diagram	202
3.9.3	Functional Description	203
3.9.4	Programming Guidelines	212
3.9.5	Register List	215
3.9.6	Register Description	216
3.10	Thermal Sensor Controller (THS)	236
3.10.1	Overview	236
3.10.2	Block Diagram	236
3.10.3	Functional Description	236
3.10.4	Programming Guidelines	238
3.10.5	Register List	240
3.10.6	Register Description	240
3.11	IOMMU	246
3.11.1	Overview	246
3.11.2	Block Diagram	246
3.11.3	Functional Description	247
3.11.4	Programming Guidelines	257
3.11.5	Register List	258
3.11.6	Register Description	262
3.12	RTC	332
3.12.1	Overview	332
3.12.2	Block Diagram	332
3.12.3	Functional Description	333
3.12.4	Programming Guidelines	337
3.12.5	Register List	339

3.12.6 Register Description	340
-----------------------------------	-----



Figures

Figure 3-1 RISC System Block Diagram.....	34
Figure 3-2 CCU Block Diagram	44
Figure 3-3 System Bus Tree.....	45
Figure 3-4 Module Clock Generation	46
Figure 3-5 PLL Distribution	47
Figure 3-6 BROM Process.....	147
Figure 3-7 CPU0 Hotplug Process Diagram	148
Figure 3-8 Mandatory Upgrade Process	149
Figure 3-9 USB FEL Process	150
Figure 3-10 Timer Block Diagram.....	161
Figure 3-11 Block Diagram for the Timer	161
Figure 3-12 Block Diagram for the Watchdog.....	163
Figure 3-13 Block Diagram for the AVS.....	165
Figure 3-14 HSTimer Block Diagram	179
Figure 3-15 Typical Application for HSTimer.....	180
Figure 3-16 HSTimer Initialization Process.....	182
Figure 3-17 DMAC Block Diagram.....	202
Figure 3-18 DMAC Typical Application Diagram	204
Figure 3-19 DMA Descriptor	206
Figure 3-20 DMA Chain Transfer.....	208
Figure 3-21 Workflow of the DMAC Handshake Mode	211
Figure 3-22 DMAC Transfer Process	213
Figure 3-23 THS Block Diagram	236
Figure 3-24 Thermal Sensor Timing Requirement	237
Figure 3-25 Thermal Sensor Controller Interrupt Source	237
Figure 3-26 THS Initial Process.....	238
Figure 3-27 IOMMU Block Diagram	247
Figure 3-28 Internal Switch Process.....	251
Figure 3-29 VA-PA Switch Process	252
Figure 3-30 Invalid TLB Address Range	253

Figure 3-31 Level1 Page Table Format	255
Figure 3-32 Level1 Page Table Format	255
Figure 3-33 Read/Write Permission Control	256
Figure 3-34 RTC Block Diagram	333
Figure 3-35 RTC Application Diagram	334
Figure 3-36 RTC Clock Tree	334
Figure 3-37 RTC Counter	335
Figure 3-38 RTC 1 kHz Counter Step Structure	336



Tables

Table 3-1 PLL Typical Application.....	48
Table 3-2 PLL Features	49
Table 3-3 Recommended Values for Configuration Factors of PLL_AUDIO1.....	51
Table 3-4 BOOT_MODE Setting.....	144
Table 3-5 GPIO Boot Select Configuration	145
Table 3-6 Groups of eFuse_Boot_Select.....	146
Table 3-7 eFuse Boot Select Setting.....	146
Table 3-8 Fast Boot Select Setting	151
Table 3-9 Interrupt Sources	191
Table 3-10 DMAC Sub-blocks	203
Table 3-11 DMA DRQ Type	204
Table 3-12 Source/Destination Address Distribution	207
Table 3-13 THS Information in the SID.....	238
Table 3-14 Correspondence Relation between Master and Module	247
Table 3-15 Relation between ACI and Domain	256
Table 3-16 RTC External Signals	333
Table 3-17 RTC Counter Changing Range.....	336

3 System

3.1 Memory Mapping

Module	Address (It is for Cluster CPU)	Size
BROM & SRAM		
SRAM A1	0x0002 0000---0x0002 7FFF	32 KB
VE_SYS Related		
VE	0x01C0 E000---0x01C0 FFFF	8 KB
SP0 (SYS Domain)		
GPIO	0x0200 0000---0x0200 07FF	2 KB
PWM	0x0200 0C00---0x0200 0FFF	1 KB
CCU	0x0200 1000---0x0200 1FFF	4 KB
CIR_TX	0x0200 3000---0x0200 33FF	1 KB
LEDC	0x0200 8000---0x0200 83FF	1 KB
GPADC	0x0200 9000---0x0200 93FF	1 KB
THS	0x0200 9400---0x0200 97FF	1 KB
TPADC	0x0200 9C00---0x0200 9FFF	1 KB
IOMMU	0x0201 0000---0x0201 FFFF	64 KB
Audio Codec	0x0203 0000---0x0203 0FFF	4 KB
DMIC	0x0203 1000---0x0203 13FF	1 KB
I2S1	0x0203 3000---0x0203 3FFF	4 KB
I2S2	0x0203 4000---0x0203 4FFF	4 KB
OWA	0x0203 6000---0x0203 63FF	1 KB
TIMER	0x0205 0000---0x0205 0FFF	4 KB
SP1 (SYS Domain)		
UART0	0x0250 0000---0x0250 03FF	1 KB
UART1	0x0250 0400---0x0250 07FF	1 KB
UART2	0x0250 0800---0x0250 0BFF	1 KB
UART3	0x0250 0C00---0x0250 0FFF	1 KB
UART4	0x0250 1000---0x0250 13FF	1 KB
UART5	0x0250 1400---0x0250 17FF	1 KB
TWI0	0x0250 2000---0x0250 23FF	1 KB
TWI1	0x0250 2400---0x0250 27FF	1 KB

Module	Address (It is for Cluster CPU)	Size
TWI2	0x0250 2800---0x0250 2BFF	1 KB
TWI3	0x0250 2C00---0x0250 2FFF	1 KB
SH0 (SYS Domain)		
SYSCTRL	0x0300 0000---0x0300 0FFF	4 KB
DMAC	0x0300 2000---0x0300 2FFF	4 KB
SID	0x0300 6000---0x0300 6FFF	4 KB
HSTIMER	0x0300 8000---0x0300 8FFF	4 KB
DCU	0x0301 0000---0x0301 FFFF	64 KB
CE_NS	0x0304 0000---0x0304 07FF	2 KB
CE_KEY_SRAM	0x0304 1000---0x0304 1FFF	4 KB (only CE access)
MSI+MEMC	0x0310 2000---0x0330 1FFF	2 MB
SH2 (SYS Domain)		
SMHC0	0x0402 0000---0x0402 0FFF	4 KB
SMHC1	0x0402 1000---0x0402 1FFF	4 KB
SMHC2	0x0402 2000---0x0402 2FFF	4 KB
SPI0	0x0402 5000---0x0402 5FFF	4 KB
SPI1	0x0402 6000---0x0402 6FFF	4 KB
USB0	0x0410 0000---0x041F FFFF	1 MB
USB1	0x0420 0000---0x042F FFFF	1 MB
EMAC	0x0450 0000---0x0450 FFFF	64 KB
VIDEO_OUT_SYS Related (SYS Domain)		
DE	0x0500 0000---0x053F FFFF	4 MB
DI	0x0540 0000---0x0540 FFFF	64 KB
G2D	0x0541 0000---0x0544 FFFF	256 KB
DSI	0x0545 0000---0x0545 1FFF	8 KB
DISPLAY_TOP	0x0546 0000---0x0546 0FFF	4 KB
TCON_LCD0	0x0546 1000---0x0546 1FFF	4 KB
TCON_TV0	0x0547 0000---0x0547 0FFF	4 KB
TVE_TOP	0x0560 0000---0x0560 3FFF	16 KB
TV Encoder	0x0560 4000---0x0560 7FFF	16 KB
VIDEO_IN_SYS Related (SYS Domain)		
CSI	0x0580 0000---0x05BF FFFF	4 MB
TVD_TOP	0x05C0 0000---0x05C0 0FFF	4 KB
TV Decoder	0x05C0 1000---0x05C0 1FFF	4 KB

Module	Address (It is for Cluster CPU)	Size
RISC_SYS Related (SYS Domain)		
RISC_BROM	0x0600 0000---0x0600 FFFF	64 KB RISC Core accesses the brom address: 0x00000000---0x0000FFFF
RISC_CFG	0x0601 0000---0x0601 0FFF	4 KB
RISC_WDG	0x0601 1000---0x0601 1FFF	4 KB
RISC_TIMESTAMP	0x0601 2000---0x0601 2FFF	4 KB
APBS0		
CIR_RX	0x0704 0000---0x0704 03FF	1 KB
AHBS		
RTC	0x0709 0000---0x0709 03FF	1 KB
CPUX Related		
CPU_SYS_CFG	0x0810 0000---0x0810 03FF	1 KB
TimeStamp_STA	0x0811 0000---0x0811 0FFF	4 KB
TimeStamp_CTRL	0x0812 0000---0x0812 0FFF	4 KB
IDC	0x0813 0000---0x0813 0FFF	4 KB
CO_CPUX_CFG	0x0901 0000---0x0901 03FF	1 KB
CO_CPUX_MBIST	0x0902 0000---0x0902 0FFF	4 KB
DRAM Space (SYS Domain)		
DRAM SPACE	0x4000 0000---0xBFFF FFFF	2 GB

3.2 RISC System

3.2.1 Overview

The RISC system includes RISC IP core and related peripheral devices (RISC_CFG, RISC_TIMESTAMP, Watchdog, PSENSOR, BROM, and so on), which are interconnected by BUS Matrix.

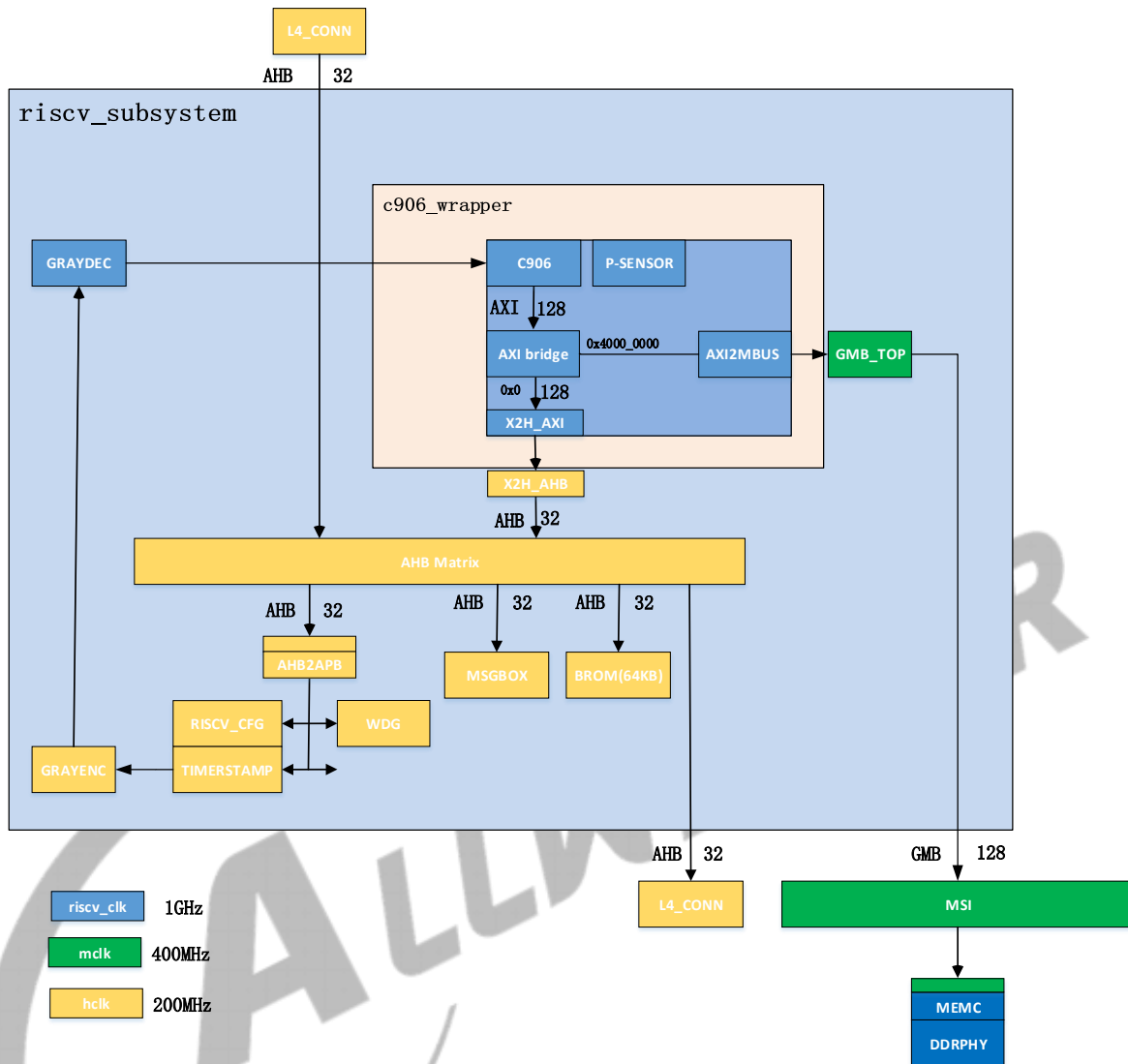
The RISC system has the following features:

- RISC 64GCV instruction architecture
- The 5-level single engine executes the pipeline in sequence
- Instruction and data cache of the first level Harvard, 32 KB I-cache + 32 KB D-cache, 64 B cacheline
- Instruction high-cache can configure parity, and data high-cache can configure ECC or parity
- Two-level TLB memory management unit to realize the virtual-real address translation and memory management
- Hardware automatic detection
- Supports AXI4.0 128-bit master interface
- Supports core-internal interrupt (CLINT) and interrupt controller (PLIC)
- Floating-point process unit
- Vector execution unit

3.2.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of RISC system.

Figure 3-1 RISC System Block Diagram



3.2.3 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
RISC_CFG	0x06010000

Register Name	Offset	Description
RISC_STA_ADD0_REG	0x0004	RISC Start Address0 Register
RISC_STA_ADD1_REG	0x0008	RISC Start Address1 Register
RF1P_CFG_REG	0x0010	RF1P Configuration Register
ROM_CFG_REG	0x001C	ROM Configuration Register
WAKEUP_EN_REG	0x0020	Wakeup Enable Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
WAKEUP_MASK0_REG	0x0024	Wakeup Mask0 Register
WAKEUP_MASK1_REG	0x0028	Wakeup Mask1 Register
WAKEUP_MASK2_REG	0x002C	Wakeup Mask2 Register
WAKEUP_MASK3_REG	0x0030	Wakeup Mask3 Register
WAKEUP_MASK4_REG	0x0034	Wakeup Mask4 Register
TS_TMODE_SEL_REG	0x0040	Timestamp Test Mode Select Register
SRAM_ADDR_TWIST_REG	0x0044	SRAM Address Twist Register
WORK_MODE_REG	0x0048	Work Mode Register
RETITE_PC0_REG	0x0050	Retire PC0 Register
RETITE_PC1_REG	0x0054	Retire PC1 Register
IRQ_MODE0_REG	0x0060	IRQ Mode0 Register
IRQ_MODE1_REG	0x0064	IRQ Mode1 Register
IRQ_MODE2_REG	0x0068	IRQ Mode2 Register
IRQ_MODE3_REG	0x006C	IRQ Mode3 Register
IRQ_MODE4_REG	0x0070	IRQ Mode4 Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_CTRL	0x0104	RISC AXI PMU Control Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_PRD	0x0108	RISC AXI PMU Period Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_LAT_RD	0x010C	RISC AXI PMU Read Latency Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_LAT_WR	0x0110	RISC AXI PMU Write Latency Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_REQ_RD	0x0114	RISC AXI PMU Read Request Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_REQ_WR	0x0118	RISC AXI PMU Write Request Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_BW_RD	0x011C	RISC AXI PMU Read Bandwidth Register
RISC_AXI_PMU_BW_WR	0x0120	RISC AXI PMU Write Bandwidth Register

3.2.4 Register Description

3.2.4.1 0x0004 RISC Start Address0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0004 register and 0x0008 register are grouped into a 40-bit address which is the running PC address after RISC releases reset. Before releasing reset, this register should be configured. This register does support dynamic configuration.

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: RISC_STA_ADD0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	STA_ADD_L Start Address Low 32-bit The bit0 is fixed as 0 and can not be written.

3.2.4.2 0x0008 RISC Start Address1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: RISC_STA_ADD1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x00	STA_ADD_H Start Address High 8-bit.

3.2.4.3 0x0010 RF1P Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0013)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: RF1P_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x13	RF1P_CFG RF1P Configuration

3.2.4.4 0x001C ROM Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: ROM_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x02	ROM_CFG ROM Configuration

3.2.4.5 0x0020 Wakeup Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: WAKEUP_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	WP_EN Wakeup Enable

3.2.4.6 0x0024 Wakeup Mask0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0024 to 0x0034 registers corresponds to the wakeup enable bits of 160 interrupts. These wakeup enable bits are disabled by default. When some interrupt needs to be waken-up, the corresponding bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: WAKEUP_MASK0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	WP_MASK0 Wakeup Mask0

3.2.4.7 0x0028 Wakeup Mask1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0024 to 0x0034 registers corresponds to the wakeup enable bits of 160 interrupts. These wakeup enable bits are disabled by default. When some interrupt needs to be waken-up, the corresponding bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: WAKEUP_MASK1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	WP_MASK1 Wakeup Mask1

3.2.4.8 0x002C Wakeup Mask2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0024 to 0x0034 registers corresponds to the wakeup enable bits of 160 interrupts. These wakeup enable bits are disabled by default. When some interrupt needs to be waken-up, the corresponding bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: WAKEUP_MASK2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	WP_MASK2 Wakeup Mask2

3.2.4.9 0x0030 Wakeup Mask3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0024 to 0x0034 registers corresponds to the wakeup enable bits of 160 interrupts. These wakeup enable bits are disabled by default. When some interrupt needs to be waken-up, the corresponding bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: WAKEUP_MASK3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	WP_MASK3 Wakeup Mask3

3.2.4.10 0x0034 Wakeup Mask4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

The 0x0024 to 0x0034 registers corresponds to the wakeup enable bits of 160 interrupts. These wakeup enable bits are disabled by default. When some interrupt needs to be waken-up, the corresponding bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: WAKEUP_MASK4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	WP_MASK4 Wakeup Mask4

3.2.4.11 0x0040 Timestamp Test Mode Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: TS_TMODE_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TS_TEST_MODE_EN Timestamp Test Mode Enable 0: Normal Mode 1: Test Mode

3.2.4.12 0x0044 SRAM Address Twist Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: SRAM_ADDR_TWIST_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	UDF	SRAM_TS_KF SRAM Twist Keyfield The bit 0 can be written only if this key field is written by 0x16AA.
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	SRAM_ADDR_TS_FG. SRAM Address Twist Flag. When this bit is set up, the RISC_BROM area would become invisible, and the start address of SRAM A1 would be twisted into 0x0, the original start address of SRAM A1 is 0x0002 0000. After the address has been twisted, RISC reads data from 0x0002000 to 0x0002ffff as same as from 0x0 to 0xffff.

3.2.4.13 0x0048 Work Mode Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: WORK_MODE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R	0x0	WM_STA Work Mode Status 00: Normal Mode 01: Low Power Mode 10: Debug Mode 11: Reserved

3.2.4.14 0x0050 Retire PC0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: RETITE_PC0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	RT_PC_L Retire PC[31:0] It indicates the current retiring instruction PC[31:0].

3.2.4.15 0x0054 Retire PC1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: RETITE_PC1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x0	RT_SIG Retire Signal 0: The current period has not the retired instruction 1: The current period has the retired instruction
30:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RT_PC_H Retire PC[39:31] It indicates the current retiring instruction PC[39:31].

3.2.4.16 0x0060 IRQ Mode0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: IRQ_MODE0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	IRQ_MD0 IRQ Mode0 0: High-level trigger 1: Rising edge trigger

3.2.4.17 0x0064 IRQ Mode1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: IRQ_MODE1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	IRQ_MD1 IRQ Mode1 0: High-level trigger 1: Rising edge trigger

3.2.4.18 0x0068 IRQ Mode2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: IRQ_MODE2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	IRQ_MD2 IRQ Mode2 0: High-level trigger 1: Rising edge trigger

3.2.4.19 0x006C IRQ Mode3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: IRQ_MODE3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	IRQ_MD3 IRQ Mode3 0: High-level trigger 1: Rising edge trigger

3.2.4.20 0x0070 IRQ Mode4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: IRQ_MODE4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x00000000	IRQ_MD4 IRQ Mode4 0: High-level trigger 1: Rising edge trigger

3.2.4.21 0x0104 RISC AXI PMU Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	WC	0x0	PMU_CLR PMU Clear 0: No operation 1: PMU cleared
0	R/W	0x0	PMU_EN PMU Enable 0: PMU disabled 1: PMU enabled

3.2.4.22 0x0108 RISC AXI PMU Period Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_PRD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	PRD Monitor period Suggest that the field is in units of 1 us (1 ms).

3.2.4.23 0x010C RISC AXI PMU Read Latency Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x010C			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_LAT_RD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	LAT_RD Monitor the total latency of read-channel during period

3.2.4.24 0x0110 RISC AXI PMU Write Latency Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_LAT_WR
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	LAT_WR Monitor the total latency of write-channel during period

3.2.4.25 0x0114 RISC AXI PMU Read Request Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_REQ_RD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	REQ_RD Monitor the total command numbers of read-channel during period

3.2.4.26 0x0118 RISC AXI PMU Write Request Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0118			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_REQ_WR
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	REQ_WR Monitor the total command numbers of write-channel during period

3.2.4.27 0x011C RISC AXI PMU Read Bandwidth Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x011C			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_BW_RD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	BW_RD Monitor the total data (KB) of read-channel during period

3.2.4.28 0x0120 RISC AXI PMU Write Bandwidth Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: RISC_AXI_PMU_BW_WR
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	BW_WR Monitor the total data (KB) of write-channel during period

3.3 Clock Controller Unit (CCU)

3.3.1 Overview

The clock controller unit (CCU) controls the PLL configurations and most of the clock generation, division, distribution, synchronization, and gating. The input signals of the CCU include the external clock for the reference frequency (24 MHz). The outputs from the CCU are mostly clocks to other blocks in the system.

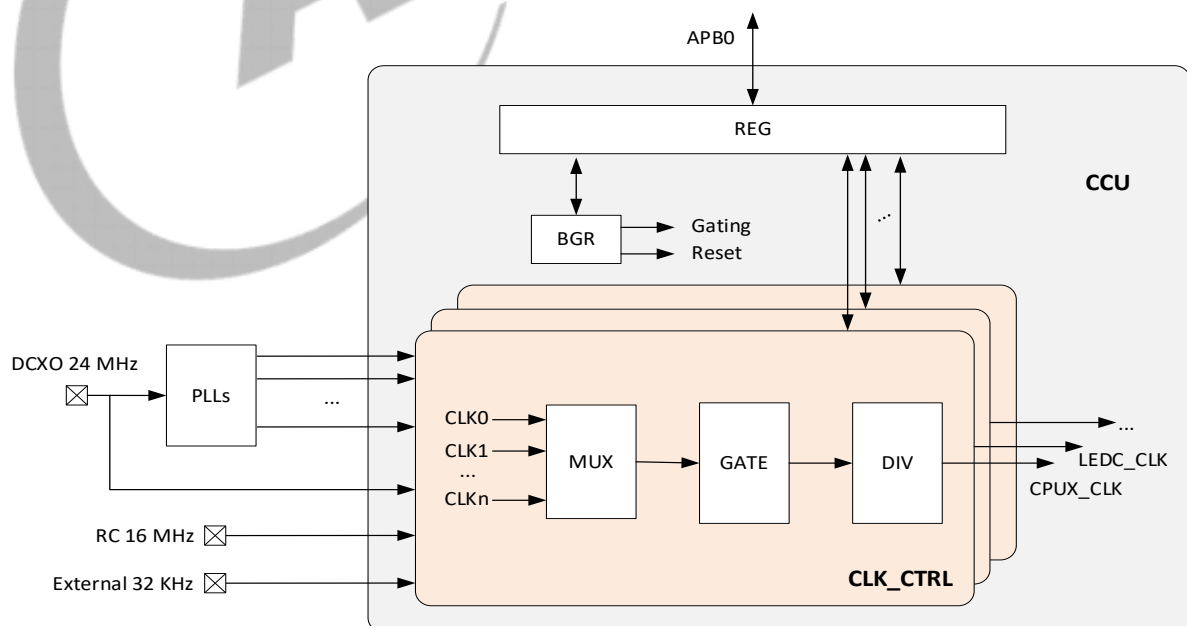
The CCU includes the following features:

- 8 PLLs
- Bus source and divisions
- Clock output control
- Configuring modules clock
- Bus clock gating
- Bus software reset

3.3.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the functional block diagram of the CCU.

Figure 3-2 CCU Block Diagram



3.3.3 Functional Description

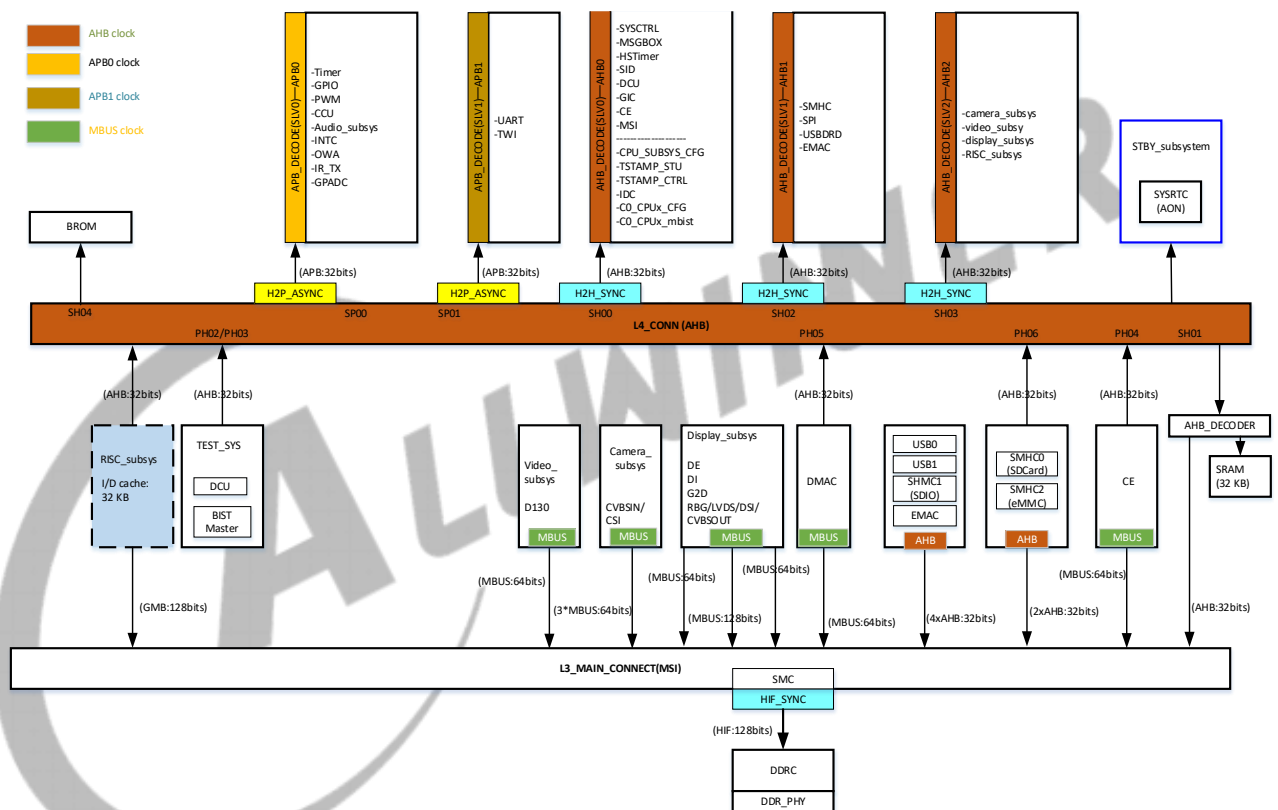
3.3.3.1 System Bus Tree

The system buses include advanced high-performance buses (AHBs), advanced peripheral buses (APBs), and MBUS.

All devices mounted at the bus should use the related bus clocks, and the gating signals for the bus are from the CCU module.

The following figure shows the diagram of the System Bus Tree.

Figure 3-3 System Bus Tree



3.3.3.3 PLL Distribution

The following figure shows the block diagram of the PLL distribution.

Figure 3-5 PLL Distribution

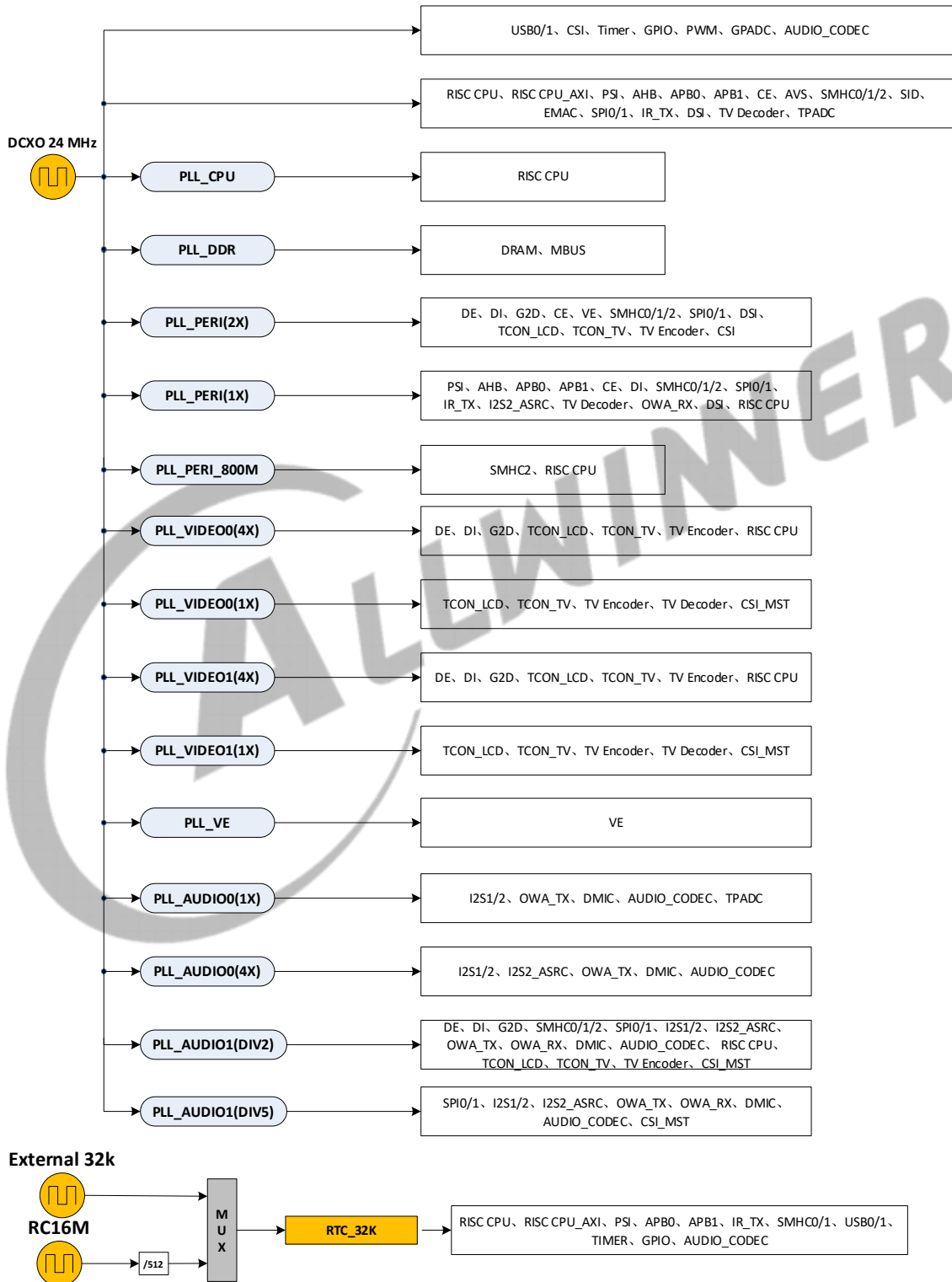


Table 3-1 PLL Typical Application

PLL Type	Application Module	Notes
PLL_CPU	RISC CPU	Support DVFS
PLL_DDR	MBUS, SDRAM	Support spread spectrum No support linear FM
PLL_PERI(2X)	DE, DI, G2D, CE, VE, SMHC0/1/2, SPI0/1, DSI, TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, CSI	No support dynamic FM
PLL_PERI(1X)	PSI, AHB, APB0, APB1, CE, DI, SMHC0/1/2, SPI0/1, IR_TX, I2S2_ASRC, TV Decoder, OWA_RX, DSI, RISC CPU	No support dynamic FM
PLL_PERI(800M)	SMHC2, RISC CPU	No support dynamic FM
PLL_VIDEO0(4X)	DE, DI, G2D, TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, RISC CPU	No support DVFS
PLL_VIDEO0(1X)	TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, TV Decoder, CSI_MST	No support DVFS
PLL_VIDEO1(4X)	DE, DI, G2D, TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, RISC CPU	No support DVFS
PLL_VIDEO1(1X)	TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, TV Decoder, CSI_MST	No support DVFS
PLL_VE	VE	No support dynamic FM
PLL_AUDIO0	I2S1/2, OWA_TX, DMIC, AUDIO_CODEC, TPADC	No support DVFS
PLL_AUDIO0(4X)	I2S1/2, I2S2_ASRC, OWA_TX, DMIC, AUDIO_CODEC	No support DVFS
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	DE, DI, G2D, SMHC0/1/2, SPI0/1, I2S1/2, I2S2_ASRC, OWA_TX, OWA_RX, DMIC, AUDIO_CODEC, RISC CPU, TCON_LCD, TCON_TV, TV Encoder, CSI_MST	No support DVFS
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)	SPI0/1, I2S1/2, I2S2_ASRC, OWA_TX, OWA_RX, DMIC, AUDIO_CODEC, CSI_MST	No support DVFS

3.3.3.4 PLL Features

The following table shows the PLL features.

Table 3-2 PLL Features

PLL	Stable Operating Frequency	Actual Operating Frequency	Default Frequency	Spread Spectrum	Linear FM	Rate Control	Pk-Pk	Lock Time
PLL_CPU	288 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24*N)	288 MHz to 1.8 GHz	408 MHz	No	Yes	No	< 200 ps	1.5 ms
PLL_AUDIO0	180 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24MHz*N.x/M1/M0/P)	24.576 MHz 22.5792 MHz 24.576*4 MHz 22.5792*4 MHz	24.576 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_AUDIO1	180 MHz to 3.0 GHz	Fvco/Div (Div: 1–8)	Integer mode: 1/2x: 1.536 GHz 1/5x: 614.4 MHz Decimal mode: 1/2x: 1.1179648 GHz 1/5x: 471.8592 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_PERI	180 MHz to 3.2 GHz (24*N/M1/M0)	Fvco/Div (Div:1–8)	1/2x: 1.2 GHz 1/3x: 800 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_Video0(4X)	252 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24*N/M)	192 MHz to 2400 MHz	1x: 297 MHz 2x:594 MHz 4x:1188 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_Video1(4X)	252 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24*N/M)	192 MHz to 2400 MHz	1x: 297 MHz 2x: 594 MHz 4x: 1188 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_VE	180 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24*N/M1/M0)	192 MHz to 600 MHz	432 MHz	Yes	No	No	< 200 ps	500 us
PLL_DDR	180 MHz to 3.0 GHz (24*N/M1/M0)	192 MHz to 2.0 GHz	432 MHz	Yes	No	No	200 MHz to 800 MHz (< 200 ps) 800 MHz to 1.3 GHz (< 140 ps) 1.3 GHz to 2.0 GHz (< 100 ps)	2 ms

3.3.4 Programming Guidelines

3.3.4.1 Configuring the Frequency of PLL_CPUX

The frequency configuration formula of PLL_CPUX:

$$\text{PLL_CPUX} = 24 \text{ MHz} * \text{N} / \text{P}$$

The parameter N is the frequency-doubling factor of PLL. The next parameter configuration can proceed after the PLL relock. The parameter P is a digital post-frequency-division factor, which can be dynamically switched in real-time, without affecting the normal work of PLL.



NOTE

PLL_CPUX supports dynamic frequency adjustment (modifying the value of N). However, for the system stability, to configure the frequency of the PLL_CPUX from a higher value to a lower one, switch the clock source of the CPU to another clock whose frequency is not higher than the current one first, and configure PLL_CPUX to the target low frequency, and then switch the clock source of the CPU back to PLL_CPUX.

Follow the steps below to adjust the frequency of PLL_CPUX:

- Step 1** Before you configure PLL_CPUX, switch the clock source of CPU to PLL_PERI(1X).
- Step 2** Modify the parameters N and P of PLL_CPUX.
- Step 3** Write the PLL Lock Enable bit (bit[29]) of [PLL CPU CTRL REG](#) to 0 and then to 1.
- Step 4** Wait for the Lock bit (bit[28]) of [PLL CPU CTRL REG](#) to change to 1.
- Step 5** Switch the clock source of the CPU to PLL_CPUX.

3.3.4.2 Configuring the Frequency of PLL_AUDIO



NOTE

PLL_AUDIO includes PLL_AUDIO0 and PLL_AUDIO1.

The frequency configuration formula of PLL_AUDIO:

$$\text{PLL_AUDIO0} = 24 \text{ MHz} * \text{N} / \text{M0} / \text{M1} / \text{P} / 4$$

$$\text{PLL_AUDIO1} = 24 \text{ MHz} * \text{N/M}$$

PLL_AUDIO does not support dynamic adjustment because changing any parameter of N, M0, M1, and P will affect the normal work of PLL, and the PLL will need to be relocked.

Generally, PLL_AUDIO only needs two frequency points: 24.576*4 MHz or 22.5792*4 MHz. For these two frequencies, there are usually special recommended matching factors. To implement the desired frequency point of PLL_AUDIO, you need to use the decimal frequency-division function, so follow the steps below:

- Step 1** Configure the N, M0, M1 and P factors.
- Step 2** Configure [PLL_AUDIOx Control Register](#)[PLL_SDM_ENABLE] to 1.
- Step 3** Configure [PLL_AUDIOx Pattern0 Control Register](#) to enable the digital spread spectrum.
- Step 4** Write [PLL_AUDIOx Control Register](#)[Lock Enable] to 0 and then to 1.
- Step 5** Wait for [PLL_AUDIOx Control Register](#)[Lock] to 1.



NOTE

When the P factor of PLL_AUDIO is an odd number, the clock output is an unequal-duty-cycle signal.

The recommended values for configuration factors of PLL_AUDIO1 are as follows.

Table 3-3 Recommended Values for Configuration Factors of PLL_AUDIO1

Mode	Clock Source (MHz)	Frequency-doubling N	VCO (MHz)	Post Frequency-Division	PLL Output (MHz)	Divisor	Actual Operating Frequency (MHz)	Description
Integer divider	24	128	3072	2	1536	4	384	Provide clock source for peripherals
						8	192	
						16	96	
								
				5	614.4	25	24.576	For audio-related modules
Decimal divider	24	98.304	2359.296	2	1179.648	2	589.824	Provides clock source for
						3	393.216	
						6	196.608	

Mode	Clock Source (MHz)	Frequency-doubling N	VCO (MHz)	Post Frequency-Division	PLL Output (MHz)	Divisor	Actual Operating Frequency (MHz)	Description
						12	98.304	peripheral devices
						48	24.576	For audio-related modules
				5	471.8592			

3.3.4.3 Configuring the Frequency of General PLLs

- Step 1** Make sure the PLL is enabled. If not, refer to section 3.3.4.4 [Enabling the PLL](#) to enable the PLL.
- Step 2** Configure the PLL_OUTPUT_ENABLE bit (bit[27]) of the PLL control register as 0 to disable the output gate of the PLL because general PLLs are unavailable in the process of frequency modulation.
- Step 3** Configure the N and M factors. (It is not suggested to configure M1 factor)
- Step 4** Write the LOCK_ENABLE bit (bit[29]) of the PLL control register to 0 and then to 1.
- Step 5** Wait for the LOCK bit (bit[28]) of the PLL control register to 1.
- Step 6** Configure PLL_OUTPUT_ENABLE bit (bit[27]) of the PLL control register to 1.

3.3.4.4 Enabling the PLL

Follow the steps below to enable the PLL:

- Step 1** Configure the N, M, and P factors of the PLL control register.
- Step 2** Write the PLL_ENABLE bit and the LDO_EN bit of the PLL control register to 1, write the PLL_OUTPUT_GATE bit of the PLL control register to 0.
- Step 3** Write the LOCK_ENABLE bit of the PLL control register to 1.
- Step 4** Wait for the status of the Lock to change to 1.
- Step 5** Delay 20 us.
- Step 6** Write the PLL_OUTPUT_GATE bit of the PLL control register to 1 and then the PLL will be available.

3.3.4.5 Disabling the PLL

Follow the steps below to disable the PLL:

Step 1 Write the PLL_ENABLE bit (bit[31]) and the LDO_EN bit of the PLL control register to 0.

Step 2 Write the LOCK_ENABLE bit (bit[29]) of the PLL control register to 0.



In the normal use of PLLs, it is unsuggested to enable and disable the PLLs frequently. Turning on and off the PLLs will cause mutual interference between PLLs, which will affect the stability of the system. When the clock is unnecessary, you can write 0 to the PLL_OUTPUT_EN bit of the PLL control register to disable the output gate of the PLL, instead of writing 0 to the Enable bit to disable the PLL.

3.3.4.6 Configuring Bus Clock

The bus clock supports dynamic switching, but the process of switching needs to follow the following two rules.

- From a higher frequency to a lower frequency: switch the clock source first, and then set the frequency division factor;
- From a lower frequency to a higher frequency: configure the frequency division factor first, and then switch the clock source.

3.3.4.7 Configuring Module Clock

For the Bus Gating Reset register of a module, the reset bit is de-asserted first, and then the clock gating bit is enabled to avoid potential problems caused by the asynchronous release of the reset signal.

For all module clocks except the DDR clock, configure the clock source and frequency division factor first, and then release the clock gating (that is, set to 1). For the configuration order of the clock source and frequency division factor, follow the rules below:

- With the increasing of the clock source frequency, configure the frequency division factor before the clock source;
- With the decreasing of the clock source frequency, configure the clock source before the frequency division factor.

3.3.4.8 Implementing Spread Spectrum

The spread spectrum technology is to convert a narrowband signal into a wideband signal. It helps to reduce the effect of electromagnetic interference (EMI) associated with the fundamental frequency of the signal.

For the general PLL frequency, the calculation formula is as follows:

$$f = \frac{N+1+X}{P \cdot (M0+1) \cdot (M1+1)} \cdot 24MHz, 0 < X < 1$$

Where,

P is the frequency division factor of module or PLL;

M0 is the post-frequency division factor of PLL;

M1 is the pre-frequency division factor of PLL;

N is the frequency doubling factor of PLL;

X is the amplitude coefficient of the spread spectrum.

The parameters N, P, M1, and M0 are for the frequency division.

When M1 = 0, M0 = 0, and P = 1 (no frequency division), the calculation formula of PLL frequency can be simplified as follows:

$$f = (N+1+X) \cdot 24MHz, 0 < X < 1$$

$$[f_1, f_2] = (N+1+[X_1, X_2]) \cdot 24MHz$$

$$SDM_BOT = 2^{17} \cdot X_1$$

$$WAVE_STEP = 2^{17} \cdot (X_2 - X_1) / (24MHz / PREQ) \cdot 2$$

Where, SDM_BOT and WAVE_STEP are bits of the PLL pattern control register, and PREQ is the frequency of the spread spectrum.



Different PLLs have different calculate formulas, refer to the CTRL register of the corresponding PLL in section 3.3.6 [Register Description](#).

Configuration Procedure

Follow the steps below to implement the spread spectrum:

Step 1 Configure the control register of the corresponding PLL

- Calculate the factor N and decimal value X according to the PLL frequency and PLL frequency formula. Refer to the control register of the corresponding PLL (named PLL_XXX_CTRL_REG, where xxx is the module name) in 3.3.6 [Register Description](#) for the corresponding PLL frequency formula.
- Write M0, M1, N, and PLL frequency to the PLL control register.
- Configure the SDM_Enable bit (bit[24]) of the PLL control register to 1 to enable the spread spectrum function.

Step 2 Configure the pattern control register of the corresponding PLL

- Calculate the SDM_BOT and WAVE_STEP of the pattern control register according to decimal value X and spread spectrum frequency (the bit[18:17] of the PLL_PAT register)
- Configure the spread spectrum mode (SPR_FREQ_MODE) to 2 or 3.
- If the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 of the PLL control register is 1, configure the spread spectrum clock source select bit (SDM_CLK_SEL) of the PLL pattern control register to 1. Otherwise, configure SDM_CLK_SEL to the default value 0.
- Write SDM_BOT, WAVE_STEP, PREQ, SPR_FREQ_MODE, and SDM_CLK_SEL to the PLL pattern control register, and configure the SIG_DELT_PAT_EN bit (bit[31]) of this register to 1.

Step 3 Delay 20 us

Configuration Example

The following example shows how to configure the spread spectrum frequency as 605.3 MHz to 609.7 MHz.

If M1 = 0, M0 = 0, P = 1, according to the formula $[f_1, f_2] = (N + 1 + [X_1, X_2]) \cdot 24MHz$, you can get:

$$\begin{aligned} N + 1 + [X_1, X_2] &= \frac{[605.3, 609.7]}{24} \\ &= \frac{600 + [5.3, 9.7]}{24} \\ &= 24 + 1 + [5.3/24, 9.7/24] \end{aligned}$$

Obviously,

$$N = 24, X_1 = 5.3/24, X_2 = 9.7/24$$

$$SDM_BOT = 2^{17} * X_1 = 0x7111$$

$$WAVE_STEP = 2^{17} * (X_2 - X_1) / (24M/PREQ) * 2 = 0x3f; PREQ = 31.5 \text{ kHz}$$

If $M0 = 1$, $M1=0$, $P = 1$, then total frequency division factor is $(M0 + 1) * 1 = 2$, so the actual output frequency of PLL is 1212.1 MHz to 1219.4 MHz.

Similarly, you can get:

$$N = 49, X1 = 12.1/24, X2 = 19.4/24$$

Then calculate the values of `SDM_BOT` and `WAVE_STEP` according to the formulas, and follow the steps described in [Configuration Procedure](#).

3.3.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
CCU	0x02001000

Register Name	Offset	Description
PLL_CPU_CTRL_REG	0x0000	PLL_CPU Control Register
PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG	0x0010	PLL_DDR Control Register
PLL_PERI_CTRL_REG	0x0020	PLL_PERI Control Register
PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG	0x0040	PLL_VIDEO0 Control Register
PLL_VIDEO1_CTRL_REG	0x0048	PLL_VIDEO1 Control Register
PLL_VE_CTRL_REG	0x0058	PLL_VE Control Register
PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG	0x0078	PLL_AUDIO0 Control Register
PLL_AUDIO1_CTRL_REG	0x0080	PLL_AUDIO1 Control Register
PLL_DDR_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0110	PLL_DDR Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_DDR_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x0114	PLL_DDR Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_PERI_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0120	PLL_PERI Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_PERI_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x0124	PLL_PERI Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_VIDEO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0140	PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_VIDEO0_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x0144	PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_VIDEO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0148	PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_VIDEO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x014C	PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_VE_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0158	PLL_VE Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_VE_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x015C	PLL_VE Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_AUDIO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0178	PLL_AUDIO0 Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_AUDIO0_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x017C	PLL_AUDIO0 Pattern1 Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
PLL_AUDIO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG	0x0180	PLL_AUDIO1 Pattern0 Control Register
PLL_AUDIO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG	0x0184	PLL_AUDIO1 Pattern1 Control Register
PLL_CPU_BIAS_REG	0x0300	PLL_CPU Bias Register
PLL_DDR_BIAS_REG	0x0310	PLL_DDR Bias Register
PLL_PERI_BIAS_REG	0x0320	PLL_PERI Bias Register
PLL_VIDEO0_BIAS_REG	0x0340	PLL_VIDEO0 Bias Register
PLL_VIDEO1_BIAS_REG	0x0348	PLL_VIDEO1 Bias Register
PLL_VE_BIAS_REG	0x0358	PLL_VE Bias Register
PLL_AUDIO0_BIAS_REG	0x0378	PLL_AUDIO0 Bias Register
PLL_AUDIO1_BIAS_REG	0x0380	PLL_AUDIO1 Bias Register
PLL_CPU_TUN_REG	0x0400	PLL_CPU Tuning Register
CPU_AXI_CFG_REG	0x0500	CPU_AXI Configuration Register
CPU_GATING_REG	0x0504	CPU_GATING Configuration Register
PSI_CLK_REG	0x0510	PSI Clock Register
APB0_CLK_REG	0x0520	APB0 Clock Register
APB1_CLK_REG	0x0524	APB1 Clock Register
MBUS_CLK_REG	0x0540	MBUS Clock Register
DE_CLK_REG	0x0600	DE Clock Register
DE_BGR_REG	0x060C	DE Bus Gating Reset Register
DI_CLK_REG	0x0620	DI Clock Register
DI_BGR_REG	0x062C	DI Bus Gating Reset Register
G2D_CLK_REG	0x0630	G2D Clock Register
G2D_BGR_REG	0x063C	G2D Bus Gating Reset Register
CE_CLK_REG	0x0680	CE Clock Register
CE_BGR_REG	0x068C	CE Bus Gating Reset Register
VE_CLK_REG	0x0690	VE Clock Register
VE_BGR_REG	0x069C	VE Bus Gating Reset Register
DMA_BGR_REG	0x070C	DMA Bus Gating Reset Register
HSTIMER_BGR_REG	0x073C	HSTIMER Bus Gating Reset Register
AVS_CLK_REG	0x0740	AVS Clock Register
DBGSYS_BGR_REG	0x078C	DBGSYS Bus Gating Reset Register
PWM_BGR_REG	0x07AC	PWM Bus Gating Reset Register
IOMMU_BGR_REG	0x07BC	IOMMU Bus Gating Reset Register
DRAM_CLK_REG	0x0800	DRAM Clock Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
MBUS_MAT_CLK_GATING_REG	0x0804	MBUS Master Clock Gating Register
DRAM_BGR_REG	0x080C	DRAM Bus Gating Reset Register
SMHC0_CLK_REG	0x0830	SMHC0 Clock Register
SMHC1_CLK_REG	0x0834	SMHC1 Clock Register
SMHC2_CLK_REG	0x0838	SMHC2 Clock Register
SMHC_BGR_REG	0x084C	SMHC Bus Gating Reset Register
UART_BGR_REG	0x090C	UART Bus Gating Reset Register
TWI_BGR_REG	0x091C	TWI Bus Gating Reset Register
SPI0_CLK_REG	0x0940	SPI0 Clock Register
SPI1_CLK_REG	0x0944	SPI1 Clock Register
SPI_BGR_REG	0x096C	SPI Bus Gating Reset Register
EMAC_25M_CLK_REG	0x0970	EMAC_25M Clock Register
EMAC_BGR_REG	0x097C	EMAC Bus Gating Reset Register
IRTX_CLK_REG	0x09C0	IRTX Clock Register
IRTX_BGR_REG	0x09CC	IRTX Bus Gating Reset Register
GPADC_BGR_REG	0x09EC	GPADC Bus Gating Reset Register
THS_BGR_REG	0x09FC	THS Bus Gating Reset Register
I2S1_CLK_REG	0x0A14	I2S1 Clock Register
I2S2_CLK_REG	0x0A18	I2S2 Clock Register
I2S2_ASRC_CLK_REG	0x0A1C	I2S2_ASRC Clock Register
I2S_BGR_REG	0x0A20	I2S Bus Gating Reset Register
OWA_TX_CLK_REG	0x0A24	OWA_TX Clock Register
OWA_RX_CLK_REG	0x0A28	OWA_RX Clock Register
OWA_BGR_REG	0x0A2C	OWA Bus Gating Reset Register
DMIC_CLK_REG	0x0A40	DMIC Clock Register
DMIC_BGR_REG	0x0A4C	DMIC Bus Gating Reset Register
AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK_REG	0x0A50	AUDIO_CODEC_DAC Clock Register
AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_REG	0x0A54	AUDIO_CODEC_ADC Clock Register
AUDIO_CODEC_BGR_REG	0x0A5C	AUDIO_CODEC Bus Gating Reset Register
USB0_CLK_REG	0x0A70	USB0 Clock Register
USB1_CLK_REG	0x0A74	USB1 Clock Register
USB_BGR_REG	0x0A8C	USB Bus Gating Reset Register
DPSS_TOP_BGR_REG	0x0ABC	DPSS_TOP Bus Gating Reset Register
DSI_CLK_REG	0x0B24	DSI Clock Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
DSI_BGR_REG	0x0B4C	DSI Bus Gating Reset Register
TCONLCD_CLK_REG	0x0B60	TCONLCD Clock Register
TCONLCD_BGR_REG	0x0B7C	TCONLCD Bus Gating Reset Register
TCONTV_CLK_REG	0x0B80	TCONTV Clock Register
TCONTV_BGR_REG	0x0B9C	TCONTV Bus Gating Reset Register
LVDS_BGR_REG	0x0BAC	LVDS Bus Gating Reset Register
TVE_CLK_REG	0x0BB0	TVE Clock Register
TVE_BGR_REG	0x0BBC	TVE Bus Gating Reset Register
TVD_CLK_REG	0x0BC0	TVD Clock Register
TVD_BGR_REG	0x0BDC	TVD Bus Gating Reset Register
LEDC_CLK_REG	0x0BF0	LEDC Clock Register
LEDC_BGR_REG	0x0BFC	LEDC Bus Gating Reset Register
CSI_CLK_REG	0x0C04	CSI Clock Register
CSI_MASTER_CLK_REG	0x0C08	CSI Master Clock Register
CSI_BGR_REG	0x0C1C	CSI Bus Gating Reset Register
TPADC_CLK_REG	0x0C50	TPADC Clock Register
TPADC_BGR_REG	0x0C5C	TPADC Bus Gating Reset Register
RISC_CLK_REG	0x0D00	RISC Clock Register
RISC_GATING_REG	0x0D04	RISC Gating Configuration Register
RISC_CFG_BGR_REG	0x0D0C	RISC_CFG Bus Gating Reset Register
PLL_LOCK_DBG_CTRL_REG	0x0F04	PLL Lock Debug Control Register
FRE_DET_CTRL_REG	0x0F08	Frequency Detect Control Register
FRE_UP_LIM_REG	0x0F0C	Frequency Up Limit Register
FRE_DOWN_LIM_REG	0x0F10	Frequency Down Limit Register
RISC_RST_REG	0x0F20	RISC LOCK RESET Register
CCU_FAN_GATE_REG	0x0F30	CCU FANOUT CLOCK GATE Register
CLK27M_FAN_REG	0x0F34	CLK27M FANOUT Register
PCLK_FAN_REG	0x0F38	PCLK FANOUT Register
CCU_FAN_REG	0x0F3C	CCU FANOUT Register

3.3.6 Register Description

3.3.6.1 0x0000 PLL_CPU Control Register (Default Value: 0x4A00_1000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: PLL_CPU_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The PLL_CPU= InputFreq*N. The PLL_CPU output frequency must be in the range from 200 MHz to 3 GHz. And the default value of PLL_CPUX is 408 MHz when the crystal oscillator is 24 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock Status 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of the PLL.
26:24	R/W	0x2	PLL_LOCK_TIME. PLL Lock Time The bit indicates the step amplitude from one frequency to another.
23:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: PLL_CPU_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:8	R/W	0x10	PLL_N PLL N N= PLL_N +1 PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	PLL_M PLL_M M = PLL_FACTOR_M + 1 PLL_FACTOR_M is from 0 to 3. Note: The M factor is only for testing.

3.3.6.2 0x0010 PLL_DDR Control Register (Default Value: 0x4800_2301)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable PLL_DDR = InputFreq*N/M1/M0. The default value of PLL_DDR is 432 MHz when the crystal oscillator is 24 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO ENABLE 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of the PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x23	PLL_N PLL N $N = PLL_N + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: PLL_DDR_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M1 $M1 = PLL_INPUT_DIV2 + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.
0	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 PLL Output Div M0 $M0 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.

3.3.6.3 0x0020 PLL_PERI Control Register (Default Value: 0x4821_6300)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: PLL_PERI_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable $PLL_PERI(2X) = 24\text{ MHz} * N/M/P0$ $PLL_PERI(1X) = 24\text{ MHz} * N/M/P0/2$ $PLL_PERI(800M) = 24\text{ MHz} * N/M/P1$. When the crystal oscillator is 24 MHz, the default frequency of PLL_PERI(2X) is 1.2 GHz, the default frequency of PLL_PERI(1X) is 600 MHz, and the default frequency of PLL_PERI(800M) is 800 MHz. The output clock of PLL_PERI(2X) is fixed to 1.2 GHz and not suggested to change the parameter.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: PLL_PERI_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable Enable spread spectrum and decimal division.
23	/	/	/
22:20	R/W	0x2	PLL_P1 PLL Output Div P1 $P1 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P1 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P1 is from 0 to 7.
19	/	/	/
18:16	R/W	0x1	PLL_P0 PLL Output Div P0 $P0 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P0 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P0 is from 0 to 7.
15:8	R/W	0x63	PLL_N PLL N $N = PLL_N + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: PLL_PERI_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M $M1 = PLL_INPUT_DIV2 + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.
0	/	/	/

3.3.6.4 0x0040 PLL_VIDEO0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x4800_6203)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable For application, $PLL_VIDEO0(4X) = InputFreq * N/M$. $PLL_VIDEO0(2X) = InputFreq * N/M/2$. $PLL_VIDEO0(1X) = InputFreq * N/M/4$. When the HOSC is 24 MHz, the default frequency of PLL_VIDEO0(4X) is 1188 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x62	PLL_N PLL N $N = PLL_N + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x1	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M $M1 = PLL_INPUT_DIV_M + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV_M is from 0 to 1.

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 PLL Output Div D (The factor is only for testing) $M0 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_D + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_D is from 0 to 1. For test, $PLL_VIDEO0(4X) = 24MHz * N/M/D$

3.3.6.5 0x0048 PLL_VIDEO1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x4800_6203)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable For application, $PLL_VIDEO1(4X) = InputFreq * N/M$. $PLL_VIDEO1(2X) = InputFreq * N/M/2$. $PLL_VIDEO1(1X) = InputFreq * N/M/4$. When the HOSC is 24 MHz, the default frequency of PLL_VIDEO1(4X) is 1188 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x62	PLL_FACTOR_N PLL FACTOR N N= PLL_FACTOR_N + 1 PLL_FACTOR_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_FACTOR_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x1	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M M1=PLL_INPUT_DIV_M + 1 PLL_INPUT_DIV_M is from 0 to 1.
0	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 PLL Output Div D.(The factor is only for testing) M0=PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_D + 1 PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_D is from 0 to 1. For test, PLL_VIDEO1(4X) =24MHz*N/M/D

3.3.6.6 0x0058 PLL_VE Control Register (Default Value: 0x4800_2301)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: PLL_VE_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable $PLL_VE = InputFreq * N / M1 / M0$. When the HOSC is 24 MHz, the default frequency of PLL_VE is 432 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.)
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE PLL Output Gating Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: PLL_VE_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:8	R/W	0x23	PLL_N PLL N $N = PLL_N + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M1 $M1 = PLL_INPUT_DIV2 + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.
0	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 PLL Output Div M0 $M0 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.

3.3.6.7 0x0078 PLL_AUDIO0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x4814_5500)

Offset: 0x0078			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable $PLL_AUDIO0(4X) = 24MHz * N / M1 / M0 / P$ $PLL_AUDIO0(2X) = (24MHz * N / M1 / M0) / P / 2$ $PLL_AUDIO0(1X) = (24MHz * N / M1 / M0) / P / 4$ Note: $7.5 \leq N / M0 / M1 \leq 125$ and $12 \leq N$ The working frequency range of $24MHz * N / M0 / M1$ is from 180 MHz to 3.0 GHz. The default frequency of PLL_AUDIO0(1X) is 24.5714 MHz.
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK PLL Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.) Note: The bit is only valid when the bit29 is set to 1.
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN PLL SDM Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable Enable spread spectrum and decimal division.
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0078			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
21:16	R/W	0x14	PLL_P PLL Post-div P $P = \text{PLL_POST_DIV_P} + 1$ PLL_POST_DIV_P is from 0 to 63.
15:8	R/W	0x55	PLL_N PLL N $N = \text{PLL_N} + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M1 $M1 = \text{PLL_INPUT_DIV2} + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.
0	R/W	0x0	PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 PLL Output Div M0 $M0 = \text{PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2} + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV2 is from 0 to 1.

3.3.6.8 0x0080 PLL_AUDIO1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x4841_7F00)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_EN PLL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable $PLL_AUDIO1 = 24MHz * N / M$ $PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) = 24MHz * N / M / P0$ $PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) = 24MHz * N / M / P1$ The working frequency range of 24 MHz/M*N is from 180 MHz to 3.5 GHz. The default frequency of PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz. The default frequency of PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz. The default frequency of PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) is 614.4 MHz (24.576 MHz*25).
30	R/W	0x1	PLL_LDO_EN LDO Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	LOCK_ENABLE Lock Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	R	0x0	LOCK 0: Unlocked 1: Locked (It indicates that the PLL has been stable.) Note: The bit is only valid when the bit29 is set to 1.
27	R/W	0x1	PLL_OUTPUT_GATE 0: Disable 1: Enable The bit is used to control the output enable of PLL.
26:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PLL_SDM_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable Enable spread spectrum and decimal division.
23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
22:20	R/W	0x4	PLL_P1 PLL Output Div P1 $P1 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P1 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P1 is from 0 to 7.
19	/	/	/
18:16	R/W	0x1	PLL_P0 PLL Output Div P0 $P0 = PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P0 + 1$ PLL_OUTPUT_DIV_P0 is from 0 to 7.
15:8	R/W	0x7F	PLL_N PLL N $N = PLL_N + 1$ PLL_N is from 0 to 254. In application, PLL_N shall be more than or equal to 12.
7:6	R/W	0x0	PLL_UNLOCK_MDSEL PLL Unlock Level 00: 21-29 Clock Cycles 01: 22-28 Clock Cycles 1X: 20-30 Clock Cycles
5	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_MDSEL PLL Lock Level 0: 24-26 Clock Cycles 1: 23-27 Clock Cycles
4:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	PLL_INPUT_DIV2 PLL Input Div M $M = PLL_INPUT_DIV_M + 1$ PLL_INPUT_DIV_M is from 0 to 1.
0	/	/	/

3.3.6.9 0x0110 PLL_DDR Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: PLL_DDR_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.10 0x0114 PLL_DDR Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: PLL_DDR_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: PLL_DDR_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.11 0x0120 PLL_PERI Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: PLL_PERI_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.12 0x0124 PLL_PERI Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: PLL_PERI_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.13 0x0140 PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0140			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0140			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.14 0x0144 PLL_VIDEO0 Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.15 0x0148 PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.16 0x014C PLL_VIDEO1 Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x014C			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x014C			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.17 0x0158 PLL_VE Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0158			Register Name: PLL_VE_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.18 0x015C PLL_VE Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x015C			Register Name: PLL_VE_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.19 0x0178 PLL_AUDIO0 Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0178			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.

Offset: 0x0178			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.20 0x017C PLL_AUDIO0 Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x017C			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.21 0x0180 PLL_AUDIO1 Pattern0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SIG_DELT_PAT_EN Sigma-Delta Pattern Enable

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_PAT0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
30:29	R/W	0x0	SPR_FREQ_MODE Spread Frequency Mode 00: DC=0 01: DC=1 10: Triangular(1-bit) 11: Triangular(n-bit)
28:20	R/W	0x0	WAVE_STEP Wave Step
19	R/W	0x0	SDM_CLK_SEL SDM Clock Select 0: 24 MHz 1: 12 MHz Note: When the PLL_INPUT_DIV2 is 1, the bit needs to be set to 1.
18:17	R/W	0x0	FREQ Frequency 00: 31.5 kHz 01: 32 kHz 10: 32.5 kHz 11: 33 kHz
16:0	R/W	0x0	WAVE_BOT Wave Bottom

3.3.6.22 0x0184 PLL_AUDIO1 Pattern1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DITHER_EN Dither Enable
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	FRAC_EN Fraction Enable
19:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_PAT1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16:0	R/W	0x0	FRAC_IN Fraction In

3.3.6.23 0x0300 PLL_CPU Bias Register (Default Value: 0x8010_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: PLL_CPU_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	PLL_VCO_RST_IN VCO reset in
30:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x10	PLL_CP PLL current bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.24 0x0310 PLL_DDR Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0310			Register Name: PLL_DDR_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.25 0x0320 PLL_PERI Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0320			Register Name: PLL_PERI_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.26 0x0340 PLL_VIDEO0 Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO0_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.27 0x0348 PLL_VIDEO1 Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: PLL_VIDEO1_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.28 0x0358 PLL_VE Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0358			Register Name: PLL_VE_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.29 0x0378 PLL_AUDIO0 Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0378			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control

Offset: 0x0378			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO0_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.30 0x0380 PLL_AUDIO1 Bias Register (Default Value: 0x0003_0000)

Offset: 0x0380			Register Name: PLL_AUDIO1_BIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x3	PLL_CP PLL bias control
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.31 0x0400 PLL_CPU Tuning Register (Default Value: 0x4440_4000)

Offset: 0x0400			Register Name: PLL_CPU_TUN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30:28	R/W	0x4	PLL_VCO VCO range control
27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x4	PLL_VCO_GAIN KVCO gain control
23	/	/	/
22:16	R/W	0x40	PLL_CNT_INT Counter initial control
15	R/W	0x0	PLL_REG_OD PLL-REG-OD0 for verify
14:8	R/W	0x40	PLL_B_IN PLL-B-IN [6:0] for verify
7	R/W	0x0	PLL_REG_OD1 PLL-REG-OD1 for verify
6:0	R	0x0	PLL_B_OUT PLL-B-OUT [6:0] for verify

3.3.6.32 0x0510 PSI Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0510			Register Name: PSI_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: CLK32K 010: CLK16M_RC 011: PLL_PERI(1X) PSI_CLK = Clock Source/M/N. Note: The clock select is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8 Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
7:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M. M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 3. Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.

3.3.6.33 0x0520 APB0 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0520			Register Name: APB0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0520			Register Name: APB0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: HOSC 01: CLK32K 10: PSI_CLK 11: PLL_PERI(1X) APB0_CLK = Clock Source/M/N. Note: The clock select is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N. Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8 Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M = FACTOR_M+1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31. Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.

3.3.6.34 0x0524 APB1 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0524			Register Name: APB1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0524			Register Name: APB1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: HOSC 01: CLK32K 10: PSI_CLK 11: PLL_PERI(1X) APB1_CLK = Clock Source/M/N. Note: The clock select is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8 Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M = FACTOR_M+1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31. Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.

3.3.6.35 0x0540 MBUS Clock Register (Default Value: 0xC000_0000)

Offset: 0x0540			Register Name: MBUS_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x1	MBUS_RST MBUS Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert

Offset: 0x0540			Register Name: MBUS_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
29:0	/	/	/



NOTE

The MBUS clock is from the 4 frequency-division of PLL_DDR, and it has the same source with the DRAM clock.

3.3.6.36 0x0600 DE Clock Register (Default Value: 0xC000_0000)

Offset: 0x0600			Register Name: DE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DE_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON DE_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_PERI(2X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.37 0x060C DE Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x060C			Register Name: DE_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x060C			Register Name: DE_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16	R/W	0x0	DE_RST DE Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DE_GATING DE Gating Clock 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.38 0x0620 DI Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0620			Register Name: DI_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DI_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON DI_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_PERI(2X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M = FACTOR_M + 1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.39 0x062C DI Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x062C			Register Name: DI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DI_RST DI Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DI_GATING DI Gating Clock 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.40 0x0630 G2D Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0630			Register Name: G2D_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	G2D_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON G2D_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_PERI(2X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.41 0x063C G2D Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x063C			Register Name: G2D_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	G2D_RST G2D Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	G2D_GATING G2D Gating Clock 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.42 0x0680 CE Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0680			Register Name: CE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CE_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON CE_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: HOSC 01: PLL_PERI(2X) 10: PLL_PERI(1X)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8

Offset: 0x0680			Register Name: CE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.43 0x068C CE Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x068C			Register Name: CE_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	CE_RST CE Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CE_GATING CE Gating Clock 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.44 0x0690 VE Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0690			Register Name: VE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	VE_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON VE_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:25	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0690			Register Name: VE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 0: PLL_VE 1: PLL_PERI(2X)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.45 0x069C VE Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x069C			Register Name: VE_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	VE_RST VE Reset For VE_PROT 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	VE_GATING Gating Clock For VE_PROT 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.46 0x070C DMA Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x070C			Register Name: DMA_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x070C			Register Name: DMA_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16	R/W	0x0	DMA_RST DMA Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DMA_GATING DMA Gating Clock 0: Mask 1: Pass Note: The working clock is from PSI_CLK.

3.3.6.47 0x073C HSTIMER Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x073C			Register Name: HSTIMER_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	HSTIMER_RST HSTIMER Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	HSTIMER_GATING Gating Clock for HSTIMER 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.48 0x0740 AVS Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0740			Register Name: AVS_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	AVS_CLK_GATING Gating Clock The AVS_CLK is from HOSC. 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
30:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.49 0x078C DBGSYS Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x078C			Register Name: DBGSYS_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DBGSYS_RST DBGSYS Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DBGSYS_GATING Gating Clock for DBGSYS The clock of DBGSYS is from HOSC. 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.50 0x07AC PWM Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x07AC			Register Name: PWM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	PWM_RST PWM Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert

Offset: 0x07AC			Register Name: PWM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PWM_GATING Gating Clock for PWM 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.51 0x07BC IOMMU Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x07BC			Register Name: IOMMU_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	IOMMU_GATING Gating Clock for IOMMU 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.52 0x0800 DRAM Clock Register (Default Value: 0x8000_0000)

Offset: 0x0800			Register Name: DRAM_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	DRAM_CLK_GATING Gating Clock DRAM_CLK = Clock Source/M/N. 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
30:28	/	/	/
27	R/WAC	0x0	SDRCLK_UPD SDRCLK Configuration 0 Update 0: Invalid 1: Valid Setting 1 will validate the bit. It will be automatically cleared after the bit is valid. Here supports dram req/ack signal. When dram_update is set to 1, dram_clk_sel/dram_div2/dram_clk1 will be updated.

Offset: 0x0800			Register Name: DRAM_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26:24	R/W	0x0	DRAM_CLK_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_DDR 01: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 10: PLL_PERI(2X) 11: PLL_PERI(800M) Note: The clock select is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	DRAM_DIV2 Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	DRAM_DIV1 Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 3. Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.

3.3.6.53 0x0804 MBUS Master Clock Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0804			Register Name: MBUS_MAT_CLK_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11	R/W	0x0	RISC_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For RISC 0: Mask 1: Pass

Offset: 0x0804			Register Name: MBUS_MAT_CLK_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10	R/W	0x0	G2D_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For G2D 0: Mask 1: Pass
9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	CSI_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For CSI 0: Mask 1: Pass
7	R/W	0x0	TVIN_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For TVIN 0: Mask 1: Pass
6:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	CE_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For CE 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	VE_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For VE 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	DMA_MCLK_EN Gating MBUS Clock For DMA 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.54 0x080C DRAM Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x080C			Register Name: DRAM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x080C			Register Name: DRAM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16	R/W	0x0	DRAM_RST DRAM Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	DRAM_GATING Gating Clock for DRAM 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.55 0x0830 SMHC0 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0830			Register Name: SMHC0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SMHC0_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SMHC0_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) Others: Reserved
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0830			Register Name: SMHC0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M $M = \text{FACTOR_M} + 1$ FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.56 0x0834 SMHC1 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0834			Register Name: SMHC1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SMHC1_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SCLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) Others: Reserved
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M $M = \text{FACTOR_M} + 1$ FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.57 0x0838 SMHC2 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0838			Register Name: SMHC2_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SMHC2_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SCLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_PERI(800M) 100: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) Others: Reserved
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.58 0x084C SMHC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x084C			Register Name: SMHC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/

Offset: 0x084C			Register Name: SMHC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
18	R/W	0x0	SMHC2_RST SMHC2 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
17	R/W	0x0	SMHC1_RST SMHC1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	SMHC0_RST SMHC0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	SMHC2_GATING Gating Clock for SMHC2 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	SMHC1_GATING Gating Clock for SMHC1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	SMHC0_GATING Gating Clock for SMHC0 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.59 0x090C UART Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)



NOTE

The clock of the UART is from APB1.

Offset: 0x090C			Register Name: UART_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	UART5_RST UART5 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
20	R/W	0x0	UART4_RST UART4 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
19	R/W	0x0	UART3_RST UART3 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
18	R/W	0x0	UART2_RST UART2 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
17	R/W	0x0	UART1_RST UART1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	UART0_RST UART0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	UART5_GATING Gating Clock for UART5 0: Mask 1: Pass
4	R/W	0x0	UART4_GATING Gating Clock for UART4 0: Mask 1: Pass

Offset: 0x090C			Register Name: UART_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
3	R/W	0x0	UART3_GATING Gating Clock for UART3 0: Mask 1: Pass
2	R/W	0x0	UART2_GATING Gating Clock for UART2 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	UART1_GATING Gating Clock for UART1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	UART0_GATING Gating Clock for UART0 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.60 0x091C TWI Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)



NOTE

The clock of the TWI is from APB1.

Offset: 0x091C			Register Name: TWI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:20	/	/	/
19	R/W	0x0	TWI3_RST TWI3 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
18	R/W	0x0	TWI2_RST TWI2 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert

Offset: 0x091C			Register Name: TWI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
17	R/W	0x0	TWI1_RST TWI1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	TWI0_RST TWI0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:4	/	/	/
3	R/W	0x0	TWI3_GATING Gating Clock for TWI3 0: Mask 1: Pass
2	R/W	0x0	TWI2_GATING Gating Clock for TWI2 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	TWI1_GATING Gating Clock for TWI1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	TWI0_GATING Gating Clock for TWI0 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.61 0x0940 SPI0 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0940			Register Name: SPI0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SPI0_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SCLK = Clock Source/M/N.

Offset: 0x0940			Register Name: SPI0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 100: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) Others: Reserved
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.62 0x0944 SPI1 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0944			Register Name: SPI1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	SCLK_GATING Gating Special Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SCLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0944			Register Name: SPI1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 100: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) Others: /
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.63 0x096C SPI Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x096C			Register Name: SPI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	SPI1_RST SPI1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	SPIO_RST SPI0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x096C			Register Name: SPI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	SPI1_GATING Gating Clock for SPI1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	SPIO_GATING Gating Clock for SPIO 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.64 0x0970 EMAC_25M Clock Register (Default: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0970			Register Name: EMAC_25M_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	EMAC_25M_CLK_GATING Gating Special Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON $CLK = PLL_PERI(1X)/24 = 25\text{ MHz}$
30	R/W	0x0	EMAC_25M_CLK_SRC_GATING Gating the Source Clock of Special Clock It is for low power design. 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
29:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.65 0x097C EMAC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x097C			Register Name: EMAC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	EMAC_RST EMAC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert

Offset: 0x097C			Register Name: EMAC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	EMAC_GATING Gating Clock for EMAC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.66 0x09C0 IRTX Clock Register (Default: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x09C0			Register Name: IRTX_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	IRTX_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON IRTX_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 0: HOSC 1: PLL_PERI(1X)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.67 0x09CC IRTX Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x09CC			Register Name: IRTX_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	IRTX_RST IRTX Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	IRTX_GATING Gating Clock for IRTX 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.68 0x09EC GPADC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x09EC			Register Name: GPADC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	GPADC_RST GPADC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	GPADC_GATING Gating Clock For GPADC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.69 0x09FC THS Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x09FC			Register Name: THS_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x09FC			Register Name: THS_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16	R/W	0x0	THS_RST THS Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	THS_GATING Gating Clock For THS 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.70 0x0A14 I2S/PCM1 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A14			Register Name: I2S/PCM1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM1_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON I2S/PCM1_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO0(4X) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 11: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0A14			Register Name: I2S/PCM1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.71 0x0A18 I2S/PCM2 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A18			Register Name: I2S/PCM2_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM2_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON I2S/PCM2_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO0(4X) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 11: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.72 0x0A1C I2S/PCM2_ASRC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A1C			Register Name: I2S/PCM2_ASRC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM2_ASRC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON I2S/PCM2_ASRC_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(4X) 01: PLL_PERI(1X) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 11: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M = FACTOR_M + 1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.73 0x0A20 I2S/PCM Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A20			Register Name: I2S/PCM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0A20			Register Name: I2S/PCM_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
18	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM2_RST I2S/PCM2 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
17	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM1_RST I2S/PCM1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM2_GATING Gating Clock for I2S/PCM2 0: Mask 1: Pass
1	R/W	0x0	I2S/PCM1_GATING Gating Clock for I2S/PCM1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	/	/	/

3.3.6.74 0x0A24 OWA_TX Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A24			Register Name: OWA_TX_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	OWA_TX_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON OWA_TX_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO0(4X) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 11: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)

Offset: 0x0A24			Register Name: OWA_TX_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.75 0x0A28 OWA_RX Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A28			Register Name: OWA_RX_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	OWA_RX_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON OWA_RX_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_PERI(1X) 001: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 010: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8

Offset: 0x0A28			Register Name: OWA_RX_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.76 0x0A2C OWA Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A2C			Register Name: OWA_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	OWA_RST OWA Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	OWA_GATING Gating Clock for OWA 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.77 0x0A40 DMIC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A40			Register Name: DMIC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DMIC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON DMIC_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0A40			Register Name: DMIC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.78 0x0A4C DMIC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A4C			Register Name: DMIC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DMIC_RST DMIC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DMIC_GATING Gating Clock for DMIC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.79 0x0A50 AUDIO_CODEC_DAC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A50			Register Name: AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SE Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.80 0x0A54 AUDIO_CODEC_ADC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A54			Register Name: AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.

Offset: 0x0A54			Register Name: AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SE Clock Source Select 00: PLL_AUDIO0(1X) 01: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 10: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: /1 01: /2 10: /4 11: /8
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.81 0x0A5C AUDIO_CODEC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A5C			Register Name: AUDIO_CODEC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	AUDIO_CODEC_RST AUDIO_CODEC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	AUDIO_CODEC_GATING Gating Clock For AUDIO_CODEC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.82 0x0A70 USB0 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A70			Register Name: USB0_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	USB0_CLKEN Gating Special Clock For OHCI0 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
30	R/W	0x0	USBPHY0_RSTN USB PHY0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
29:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x0	USB0_CLK12M_SEL OHCI0 12M Source Select 00: 12M divided from 48 MHz 01: 12M divided from 24 MHz 10: RTC_32K 11: /
23:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.83 0x0A74 USB1 Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A74			Register Name: USB1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	USB1_CLKEN Gating Special Clock For OHCI1 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
30	R/W	0x0	USBPHY1_RSTN USB PHY1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
29:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0A74			Register Name: USB1_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25:24	R/W	0x0	USB1_CLK12M_SEL OHCI0 12M Source Select 00: 12M divided from 48 MHz 01: 12M divided from 24 MHz 10: RTC_32K 11: /
23:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.84 0x0A8C USB Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0A8C			Register Name: USB_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	USBDRD0_RST USBDRD0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
23:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	USBEHCI1_RST USBEHCI1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
20	R/W	0x0	USBEHCI0_RST USBEHCI0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
19:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	USBOHCI1_RST USBOHCI1 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	USBOHCI0_RST USBOHCI0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert

Offset: 0x0A8C			Register Name: USB_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	USBDRD0_GATING Gating Clock For USBDRD0 0: Mask 1: Pass
7:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	USBEHCI1_GATING Gating Clock For USBEHCI1 0: Mask 1: Pass
4	R/W	0x0	USBEHCI0_GATING Gating Clock For USBEHCI0 0: Mask 1: Pass
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	USBOHCI1_GATING Gating Clock For USBOHCI1 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	USBOHCI0_GATING Gating Clock For USBOHCI0 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.85 0x0ABC DPSS_TOP Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0ABC			Register Name: DPSS_TOP_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DPSS_TOP_RST DPSS_TOP Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0ABC			Register Name: DPSS_TOP_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	DPSS_TOP_GATING Gating Clock For DPSS_TOP 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.86 0x0B24 DSI Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B24			Register Name: DSI_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DSI_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON DSI_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_VIDEO0(2X) 011: PLL_VIDEO1(2X) 100: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.87 0x0B4C DSI Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B4C			Register Name: DSI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0B4C			Register Name: DSI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
16	R/W	0x0	DSI_RST DSI Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DSI_GATING Gating Clock For DSI 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.88 0x0B60 TCONLCD Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B60			Register Name: TCONLCD_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TCONLCD_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON TCONLCD_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 011: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 100: PLL_PERI(2X) 101: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8

Offset: 0x0B60			Register Name: TCONLCD_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1. FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.89 0x0B7C TCONLCD Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B7C			Register Name: TCONLCD_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	TCONLCD_RST TCON LCD Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TCONLCD_GATING Gating Clock For TCON LCD 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.90 0x0B80 TCONTV Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B80			Register Name: TCONTV_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TCONTV_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON TCONTV_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0B80			Register Name: TCONTV_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 011: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 100: PLL_PERI(2X) 101: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.91 0x0B9C TCONTV Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0B9C			Register Name: TCONTV_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	TCONTV_RST TCONTV Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TCONTV_GATING. Gating Clock For TCONTV 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.92 0x0BAC LVDS Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BAC			Register Name: LVDS_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	LVDS0_RST LVDS0 Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.93 0x0BB0 TVE Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BB0			Register Name: TVE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TVE_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON TVE_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 011: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 100: PLL_PERI(2X) 101: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)
23:10	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0BB0			Register Name: TVE_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.94 0x0BBC TVE Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BBC			Register Name: TVE_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	TVE_RST TVE Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
16	R/W	0x0	TVE_TOP_RST TVE_TOP Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	TVE_GATING Gating Clock For TVE 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	TVE_TOP_GATING Gating Clock For TVE_TOP 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.95 0x0BC0 TVD Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BC0			Register Name: TVD_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TVD_CLK_GATING Gating Special Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON TVD_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 011: PLL_PERI(1X)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.96 0x0BDC TVD Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BDC			Register Name: TVD_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	TVD_RST TVD Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
16	R/W	0x0	TVD_TOP_RST TVD_TOP Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0BDC			Register Name: TVD_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x0	TVD_GATING Gating Clock For TVD 0: Mask 1: Pass
0	R/W	0x0	TVD_TOP_GATING Gating Clock For TVD_TOP 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.97 0x0BF0 LEDC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BF0			Register Name: LEDC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LDEC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON LEDC_CLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 0: HOSC 1: PLL_PERI(1X)
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_N Factor N 00: 1 01: 2 10: 4 11: 8
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.98 0x0BF8 LEDC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0BF8			Register Name: LEDC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	LEDC_RST LEDC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	LEDC_GATING Gating Clock For LEDC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.99 0x0C04 CSI Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0C04			Register Name: CSI_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CSI_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON CSI_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_PERI(2X) 001: PLL_VIDEO0(2X) 010: PLL_VIDEO1(2X)
23:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 15.

3.3.6.100 0x0C08 CSI Master Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0C08			Register Name: CSI_MASTER_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CSI_MASTER_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON CSI_MASTER_CLK = Clock Source/M.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_PERI(1X) 010: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 011: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 100: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) 101: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)
23:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	FACTOR_M Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.101 0x0C1C CSI Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0C1C			Register Name: CSI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	CSI_RST CSI Reset 0: Assert 1: DE-assert
15:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0C1C			Register Name: CSI_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	CSI_GATING Gating Clock For CSI 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.102 0x0C50 TPADC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0C50			Register Name: TPADC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TPADC_CLK_GATING Gating Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON TPADC_CLK = Clock Source.
30:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	CLK_SRC_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: PLL_AUDIO0(1X)
23:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.103 0x0C5C TPADC Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0C5C			Register Name: TPADC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	TPADC_RST TPADC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0C5C			Register Name: TPADC_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	TPADC_GATING Gating Clock For TPADC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.104 0x0D00 RISC Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0D00			Register Name: RISC_CLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	RISC_CLK_SEL Clock Source Select 000: HOSC 001: CLK32K 010: CLK16M_RC 011: PLL_PERI(800M) 100: PLL_PERI(1X) 101: PLL_CPU 110: PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) RISC Clock = Clock Source/M. RISC_AXI Clock = RISC Clock/N.
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x1	RISC_AXI_DIV_CFG Factor N N = FACTOR_N + 1 FACTOR_N is from 1 to 3. Note: The clock division is lack of glitch switching and supports dynamic configuration.
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	RISC_DIV_CFG Factor M M = FACTOR_M + 1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.105 0x0D04 RISC Gating Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0D04			Register Name: RISC_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	RISC_GATING Gating Special Clock 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
30:16	/	/	/
15:0	W	0x0	RISC_GATING_FIELD If RISC_gating_field == 16'h16AA, the bit 31 can be configured.

3.3.6.106 0x0D0C RISC_CFG Bus Gating Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0D0C			Register Name: RISC_CFG_BGR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	RISC_CFG_RST RISC Reset 0: Assert 1: De-assert
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	RISC_CFG_GATING Gating Clock For RISC 0: Mask 1: Pass

3.3.6.107 0x0F04 PLL Lock Debug Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F04			Register Name: PLL_LOCK_DBG_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_FLAG_EN Debug Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0F04			Register Name: PLL_LOCK_DBG_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
22:20	R/W	0x0	PLL_LOCK_FLAG_SEL Debug Select 000: PLL_CPUX 001: PLL_DDR 010: PLL_PERI(2X) 011: PLL_VIDEO0(4X) 100: PLL_VIDEO1(4X) 101: PLL_VE 110: PLL_AUDIO0 111: PLL_AUDIO1 Others: /
19:0	/	/	/

3.3.6.108 0x0F08 Frequency Detect Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0020)

Offset: 0x0F08			Register Name: FRE_DET_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/WOC	0x0	ERROR_FLAG Error Flag 0: Write 0 to clear 1: Error
30:9	/	/	/
8:4	R/W	0x2	DET_TIME Detect Time $Time = 1/32k * (2^{RegValue})$ RegValue is from 0 to 16.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	FRE_DET_IRQ_EN Frequency Detect IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	FRE_DET_FUN_EN Frequency Detect Function Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.3.6.109 0x0F0C Frequency Up Limit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F0C			Register Name: FRE_UP_LIM_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	FRE_UP_LIM Frequency Up Limit The value of the register must be an integral multiple of 32. The unit is kHz.

3.3.6.110 0x0F10 Frequency Down Limit Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F10			Register Name: FRE_DOWN_LIM_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	FRE_DOWN_LIM Frequency Down Limit The value of the register must be an integral multiple of 32. The unit is kHz.

3.3.6.111 0x0F20 RISC LOCK Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F20			Register Name: RISC_RST_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	RISC_KEY_FIELD Key field for risc soft reset If the key field value is 0x16AA, the bit[0] can be modified.
15:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0F20			Register Name: RISC_RST_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	UDF	RISC_SOFT_RSTN Reset for RISC 0: Assert 1: De-assert When only RISC CPU exists, the RISC reset is de-asserted, and the ARM reset is asserted, so the RISC_SOFT_RSTN bit is 1 by default. When RISC coexists with ARM, the ARM reset is de-asserted, and the RISC reset is asserted, so the RISC_SOFT_RSTN bit is 0 by default. But whether RISC and ARM are locked is controlled by the eFuse bit of SID module.

3.3.6.112 0x0F30 CCU FANOUT Clock Gate Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F30			Register Name: CCU_FAN_GATE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	CLK32K_EN Gating for CLK32K 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
3	R/W	0x0	CLK25M_EN Gating for CLK25M 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
2	R/W	0x0	CLK16M_EN Gating for CLK16M 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
1	R/W	0x0	CLK12M_EN Gating for CLK12M 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON

Offset: 0x0F30			Register Name: CCU_FAN_GATE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	CLK24M_EN Gating for CLK24M 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON

3.3.6.113 0x0F34 CLK27M FANOUT Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F34			Register Name: CLK27M_FAN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CLK27M_EN Gating for CLK27M 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON SCLK = Clock Source/M/N.
30:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x0	CLK27M_SCR_SEL Clock Source Select 000: PLL_VIDEO0(1X) 001: PLL_VIDEO1(1X) 010: / 011: /
23:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	CLK27M_DIV1 Factor N N= FACTOR_N +1. FACTOR_N is from 0 to 3.
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	CLK27M_DIV0 Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1. FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.114 0x0F38 PCLK FANOUT Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F38			Register Name: PCLK_FAN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	PCLK_DIV_EN Gating for PCLK 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON PCLK = APB0_CLK/M.
30:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	PCLK_DIV Factor M M= FACTOR_M +1 FACTOR_M is from 0 to 31.

3.3.6.115 0x0F3C CCU FANOUT Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0F3C			Register Name: CCU_FAN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	Reserved
23	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT2_EN Gating for CLK_FANOUT2 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
22	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT1_EN Gating for CLK_FANOUT1 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
21	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT0_EN Gating for CLK_FANOUT0 0: Clock is OFF 1: Clock is ON
20:18	/	/	/
17:9	R/W	0x0	Reserved

Offset: 0x0F3C			Register Name: CCU_FAN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
8:6	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT2_SEL 000:CLK32K (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 001:CLK12M (From DCXO/2) 010:CLK16M (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 011:CLK24M (From DCXO) 100:CLK25M (From PLL_PERI(1X)) 101:CLK27M 110:PCLK CLK_FANOUT2 can be selected to output from the above seven sources.
5:3	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT1_SEL 000:CLK32K (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 001:CLK12M (From DCXO/2) 010:CLK16M (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 011:CLK24M (From DCXO) 100:CLK25M (From PLL_PERI(1X)) 101:CLK27M 110:PCLK CLK_FANOUT1 can be selected to output from the above seven sources.
2:0	R/W	0x0	CLK_FANOUT0_SEL 000:CLK32K (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 001:CLK12M (From DCXO) 010:CLK16M (From PLL_PERI(2X)) 011:CLK24M (From DCXO) 100:CLK25M (From PLL_PERI(1X)) 101:CLK27M 110:PCLK CLK_FANOUT0 can be selected to output from the above seven sources.

3.4 BROM System

3.4.1 Overview

The system has several ways to boot. It has an integrated on-chip Boot ROM (BROM) that is considered the primary program-loader. On the startup process, the D1s starts to fetch the first instruction from address 0x0, where is the BROM located at.

The BROM system is divided into two parts: the firmware exchange launch (FEL) module and the Medium Boot module. FEL is responsible for writing the external data to the local NVM, and Medium Boot is responsible for loading an effective and legitimate BOOT0 from NVM and running.

The BROM system includes the following features:

- Supports CPU0 boot process
- Supports mandatory upgrade process through USB and SD card
- Supports GPIO pin and eFuse to select the boot media type

3.4.2 Functional Description

3.4.2.1 Selecting the Boot Medium

The BROM system supports the following boot media:

- SD card
- eMMC
- SPI NOR FLASH
- SPI NAND FLASH

There are two ways to select the boot medium: GPIO Pin Select and eFuse Select. On startup, the BROM will read the state of BOOT_MODE, and decide whether the GPIO or eFuse to select the type of boot medium based on the state of BOOT_MODE. The BOOT_MODE is the bit of the SID module (register: 0x03006210).

The following table shows BOOT_MODE Setting.

Table 3-4 BOOT_MODE Setting

BOOT_MODE	Boot_Select Type
0	GPIO boot select, indicates that the boot medium is decided by the value of the GPIO pin.

BOOT_MODE	Boot_Select Type
1	eFuse boot select, indicates that the boot medium is decided by the value of the eFuse type.

GPIO Boot Select

If the state of the BOOT_MODE is 0, the boot medium is decided by the value of the GPIO pin. The following table shows the boot medium priority. The boot medium priority describes the possibility that each medium to be selected as the boot medium. The BROM reads the boot0 of the medium with the highest priority first. If the medium does not exist or has any problems, the BROM will try the next medium. Otherwise, the medium will be selected as the boot medium.

Table 3-5 GPIO Boot Select Configuration

Pin_Boot_Select[1:0]	Boot Medium Priority
00	SPI NOR->SPI NAND
01	SMHC0->SPI NOR->other media
10	SMHC0->SPI NAND->other media
11	SMHC0->EMMC2_BOOT->EMMC2_USR->other media



NOTE

The status of the GPIO boot select pin can be read by the bit[12:11] of the system configuration module (register: 0x03000024).

eFuse Boot Select

If the state of the BOOT_MODE is 1, the boot medium is decided by the value of eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg. The eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg is divided into 4 groups and each group is 3-bit. The following table shows the groups of eFUSE_Boot_Select.



NOTE

The status of the efuse boot select pin can be read by the bit[27:16] of the SID module (register: 0x03006210).

Table 3-6 Groups of eFuse_Boot_Select

eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg[11:0]	Group
eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg[2:0]	eFuse_Boot_Select_1
eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg[5:3]	eFuse_Boot_Select_2
eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg[8:6]	eFuse_Boot_Select_3
eFuse_Boot_Select_Cfg[11:9]	eFuse_Boot_Select_4

The four groups take effect with the following priority:

eFuse_Boot_Select_1 -> eFuse_Boot_Select_2 -> eFuse_Boot_Select_3 -> eFuse_Boot_Select_4

For example, eFuse_Boot_Select_2 will not take effect unless eFuse_Boot_Select_1 is set as 0x111, eFuse_Boot_Select_3 will not take effect unless eFuse_Boot_Select_2 is set as 0x111, and so on.

The following table shows the boot medium priority for the different values of eFuse_Boot_Select_n, where n = [4:1]. The eFuse_Boot_Select_1 to eFuse_Boot_Select_3 are the same setting. But for eFuse_Boot_Select_4, if its value is 0x111, the BROM will select the boot medium in the Try mode. The BROM in the Try mode follows the order below to select the boot medium:

SMHC0 -> SPI NOR -> SPI NAND -> SMHC2

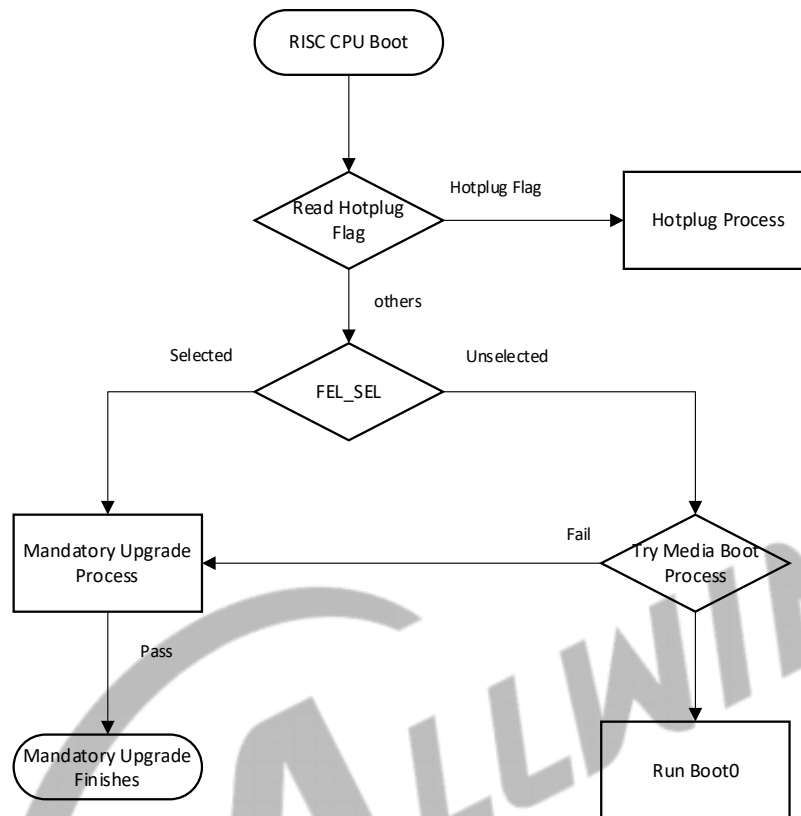
Table 3-7 eFuse Boot Select Setting

eFuse_Boot_Select_n	Boot Medium Priority
000	Select the boot medium in Try mode.
001	Reserved
010	SHMC2
011	SPI NOR
100	SPI NAND
101	Reserved
110	Reserved
111	When n is 1 to 3: The boot medium is decided by the value of eFuse_Boot_Select_(n + 1) . When n is 4: Select the boot medium in Try mode.

3.4.2.2 BROM Process

The following figure shows the BROM process.

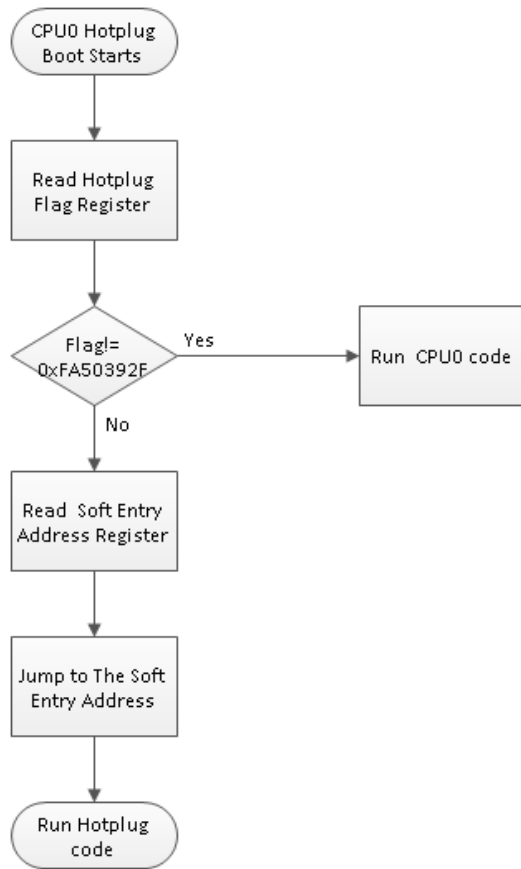
Figure 3-6 BROM Process



Hotplug Process

The Hotplug Flag determines whether the system will do Hotplug boot, if the CPU Hotplug Flag value is equal to 0xFA50392F, then read the Soft Entry Register and the system will jump to the Soft Entry Address. The following figure shows the CPU0 Hotplug Process.

Figure 3-7 CPU0 Hotplug Process Diagram



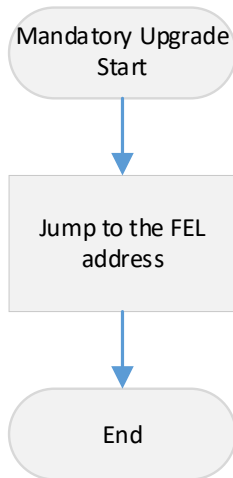
NOTE

- The Hotplug Flag Register is 0x070005DC.
- The Soft Entry Address Register is 0x070005E0.

Mandatory Upgrade Process

If the FEL pin is detected to pull low, the system will jump to the mandatory upgrade process. The following figure shows the mandatory upgrade process.

Figure 3-8 Mandatory Upgrade Process

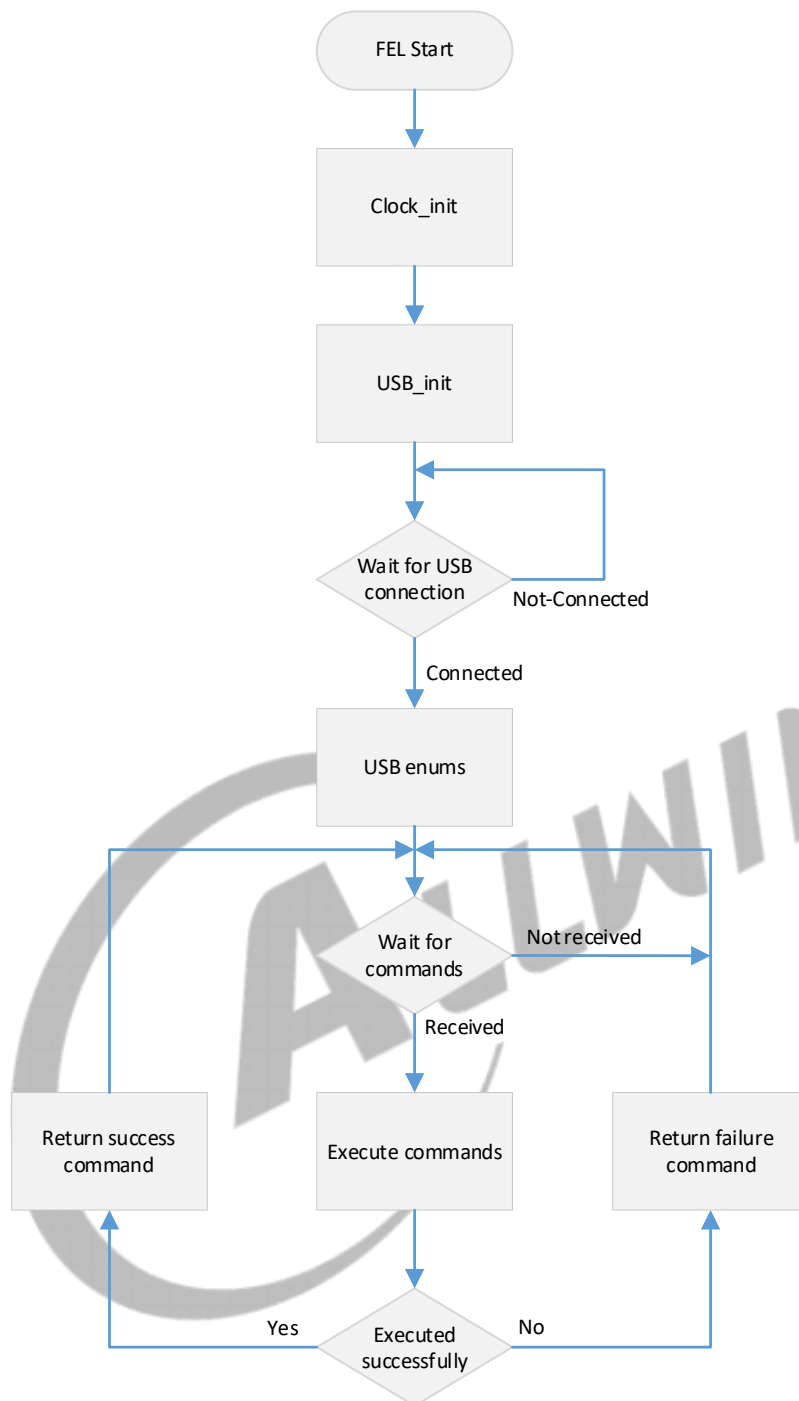
**NOTE**

The status of the FEL pin is the bit[8] of the system configuration module (register: 0x03000024).

FEL Process

When the system chooses to enter the Mandatory Upgrade Process, the system will jump to the FEL process. The following figure shows the FEL upgrade process.

Figure 3-9 USB FEL Process



3.4.2.3 Fast Boot Process

If the value of the Fast Boot register (0x07090120) in RTC module is not zero, the system will enter the Fast Boot Process. The following table shows the boot medium priority for different values of the Fast Boot register.

Table 3-8 Fast Boot Select Setting

Reg_bit[31:28]	Boot Medium Priority
1	Try process
2	SMHC0->EMMC2_USER->EMMC2_BOOT->Other media
3	SMHC0->SPI NOR->Other media
4	SMHC0->SPI NAND->Other media
5	EMMC2_BOOT->EMMC2_USER->Other media
6	SMHC0->Try process
7	SMHC0->Try process



NOTE

- The bit[28:0] of Fast Boot register is used to record the media information.
- The try process is SMHC0->SPI NOR->SPI NAND->EMMC2_USER->EMMC2_BOOT.

3.5 System Configuration

3.5.1 Overview

The system configuration module is used to configure parameters for system domain, such as SRAM, CPU, PLL, BROM, and so on.

3.5.2 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
SYS_CFG	0x03000000

Register Name	Offset	Description
VER_REG	0x0024	Version Register
EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0	0x0030	EMAC-EPHY Clock Register 0
SYS_LDO_CTRL_REG	0x0150	System LDO Control Register
RESCAL_CTRL_REG	0x0160	Resistor Calibration Control Register
RES240_CTRL_REG	0x0168	240ohms Resistor Manual Control Register
RESCAL_STATUS_REG	0x016C	Resistor Calibration Status Register

3.5.3 Register Description

3.5.3.1 0x0024 Version Register (Default Value: UDF)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: VER_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/
12:11	R	UDF	BOOT_SEL_PAD_STA The value of this bit decides the priority order for each medium type to be selected as the boot media.
10:9	/	/	/
8	R	UDF	FEL_SEL_PAD_STA Fel_Select_Pin_Status 0: Run_FEL 1: Try Media Boot

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: VER_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:0	/	/	/

3.5.3.2 0x0030 EMAC-EPHY Clock Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0005_8000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	R/W	0x0	BPS_EFUSE
27	R/W	0x0	XMII_SEL 0: Internal SMI and MII 1: External SMI and MII
26:25	R/W	0x0	EPHY_MODE Operation Mode Selection 00: Normal Mode 01: Simulation Mode 10: AFE Test Mode 11: Reserved
24:20	R/W	0x0	PHY_ADDR PHY Address
19	R/W	0x0	Reserved
18	R/W	0x1	CLK_SEL 0: 25 MHz 1: 24 MHz
17	R/W	0x0	LED_POL 0: High active 1: Low active
16	R/W	0x1	SHUTDOWN 0: Power up 1: Shut down
15	R/W	0x1	PHY_SELECT 0: External PHY 1: Internal PHY
14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: EMAC_EPHY_CLK_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13	R/W	0x0	RMII_EN 0: Disable RMII Module 1: Enable RMII Module This bit is prior to bit[2]. When this bit is asserted, the MII and RGMII interfaces will be both disabled.
12:10	R/W	0x0	ETXDC Configure EMAC Transmit Clock Delay Chain
9:5	R/W	0x0	ERXDC Configure EMAC Receive Clock Delay Chain
4	R/W	0x0	ERXIE Enable EMAC Receive Clock Invertor 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	ETXIE Enable EMAC Transmit Clock Invertor 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
2	R/W	0x0	EPIT EMAC PHY Interface Type 0: MII 1: RGMII
1:0	R/W	0x0	ETCS EMAC Transmit Clock Source 00: Transmit clock source for MII 01: External transmit clock source for GMII and RGMII 10: Internal transmit clock source for GMII and RGMII 11: Reserved

3.5.3.3 0x0150 System LDO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0E0F)

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: SYS_LDO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	R/W	0x0	SPARE Reserved spare register
23:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: SYS_LDO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
21	R/W	0x0	reserved
20	R/W	0x0	reserved
19:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	reserved
16	R/W	0x0	reserved
15:8	R/W	0xE	LDOB_TRIM LDOB Trimming. Adjust LDOB output, only the low 6-bit is used. 000000:1.167 000001:1.18 000010:1.193 000011:1.207 000100:1.22 000101:1.233 000110:1.247 000111:1.260 001000:1.273 001001:1.287 001010:1.3 001011:1.313 001100:1.327 001101:1.340 001110:1.353 (default) 001111:1.367 010000:1.38 010001:1.393 010010:1.407 010011:1.42 010100:1.433 010101:1.447 010110:1.46 010111:1.473 011000:1.487 011001:1.5 011010:1.513 011011:1.527

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: SYS_LDO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			011100:1.54 011101:1.553 011110:1.567 011111:1.58 100000:1.593 100001:1.607 100010:1.627 100011:1.64 100100:1.653 100101:1.667 100110:1.680 100111:1.693 101000:1.707 101001:1.720 101010:1.733 101011:1.747 101100:1.76 101101:1.773 101110:1.787 101111:1.8 110000:1.813 110001:1.827 110010:1.84 110011:1.853 110100:1.867 110101:1.88 110110:1.893 110111:1.907 111000:1.92 111001:1.933 111010:1.947 111011:1.96 111100:1.973 111101:1.987 111110:2 111111:2.013
7:0	R/W	0xF	LDOA_TIM.

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: SYS_LDO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			LDOA Trimming Adjust LDOA output, only the low 5-bit is used. 00000:1.593 00001:1.607 00010:1.627 00011:1.64 00100:1.653 00101:1.667 00110:1.680 00111:1.693 01000:1.707 01001:1.720 01010:1.733 01011:1.747 01100:1.76 01101:1.773 01110:1.787 01111:1.8 (default) 10000:1.813 10001:1.827 10010:1.84 10011:1.853 10100:1.867 10101:1.88 10110:1.893 10111:1.907 11000:1.92 11001:1.933 11010:1.947 11011:1.96 11100:1.973 11101:1.987 11110:2 11111:2.013

3.5.3.4 0x0160 Resistor Calibration Control Register (Default Value: 0x0033_0003)

Offset: 0x0160			Register Name: RESCAL_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	Reserved
23:22	/	/	/
21:16	R/W	0x33	Reserved
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	DDR_RES240_Trimming_SEL 240ohms Resistor Trimming Source Select 0: Trimming value from RESCAL 1: Trimming value from RES240_TRIM
7:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	RESCAL_MODE RESCAL Calibration Mode Select 0: Auto Calibration 1: Reserved
1	R/W	0x1	CAL_ANA_EN. Calibration Circuits Analog Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x1	CAL_EN Auto Calibration Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.5.3.5 0x0168 240ohms Resistor Manual Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0033)

Offset: 0x0168			Register Name: RES240_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x33	DDR_RES240_TRIM 240ohms Resistor trimming bit

3.5.3.6 0x016C Resistor Calibration Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x016C			Register Name: RESCAL_STATUS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:9	/	/	/
8	RO	0x0	COUT Calibration Circuits Analog Compare Output
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	RO	0x0	RES_CAL_DO RESCAL Calibration Results Output



3.6 Timer

3.6.1 Overview

The timer module implements the timing and counting functions. The timer module includes timer0, timer1, watchdog and audio video synchronization (AVS).

The timer0 and timer1 are completely consistent. The main features for timer0 and timer1 are as follows:

- Alternative count clock: LOSC or OSC24M. The LOSC can be either the internal or external low-frequency clock, and the external one has more accuracy.
- Supports 8 prescale factors
- Programmable 32-bit down timer
- Supports two timing modes: periodic mode and single counting mode
- Generates an interrupt when the count is decreased to 0

The watchdog is used to transmit a reset signal to reset the entire system when an exception occurs in the system. The main features for the watchdog are as follows:

- Single clock source: OSC24M/750
- Supports 12 initial values
- Supports the generation of timeout interrupts
- Supports the generation of reset signals
- Supports Watchdog Restart

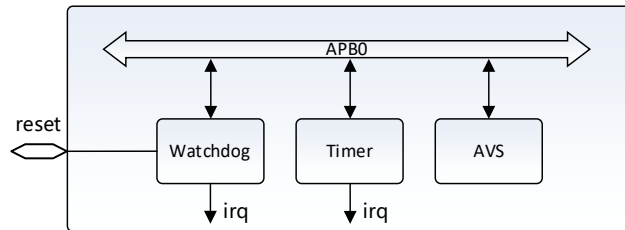
The AVS is used to synchronize the audio and video. The AVS module includes AVS0 and AVS1, which are completely consistent. The main features for the AVS are as follows:

- Single clock source: OSC24M
- Programmable 33-bit up timer
- Supports updating the initial value anytime
- 12-bit frequency divider factor
- Supports Pause/Start function

3.6.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the functional block diagram of the timer module.

Figure 3-10 Timer Block Diagram



The watchdog, timer (including timer0 and timer1), and AVS are all mounted at the APB0 bus. The system configures the parameters of these configure registers via APB0 bus.

The timer and watchdog are both down counters and support generating interrupts after the counting value reaches 0.

For watchdog, the system is responsible for configuring the interval value. If the system fails to restart the watchdog regularly because of some exceptional situations, such as the bus hang, the watchdog will send out a Watchdog Reset External signal to reset the system. And the signal will be transmitted to the Reset pad to reset the PMIC.

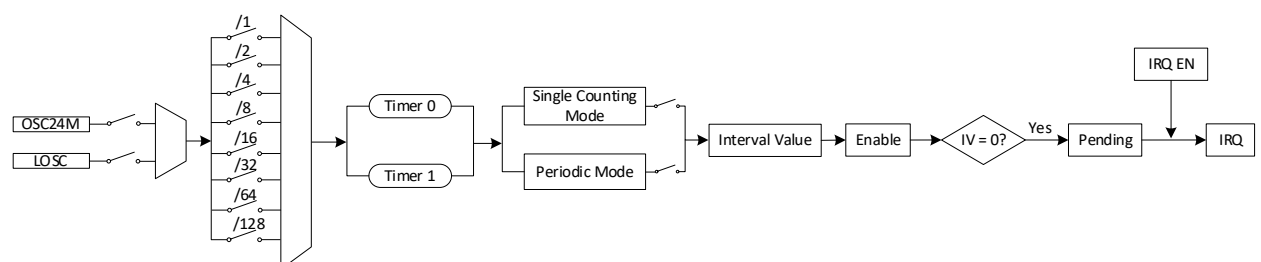
3.6.3 Functional Description

3.6.3.1 Timer

The timer (including timer0 and timer1) is a 32-bit down counter. The counter value is decremented by 1 on each rising edge of the timer clock.

The following figure shows the block diagram for the timer.

Figure 3-11 Block Diagram for the Timer



The clock source for the timer can be either OSC24M or LOSC. For LOSC, it can be either the internal or external low-frequency clock. The external one has more accuracy.

Each timer has a prescale that divides the working clock frequency by 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, or 128. And each timer can generate independent interrupts.

Timing Modes

The timer has two timing modes: the single counting mode and periodic mode. You can configure the timing mode via the bit[7] of [TMRn_CTRL_REG](#) (n = 0 or 1). The value 0 is for the period mode and value 1 is for the single counting mode.

- Single Counting Mode

In the single counting mode, the timer starts counting from the interval value and generates an interrupt after the counter decreases to 0, and then stops counting. It starts to count again only when a new interval value is loaded.

- Periodic Mode

In the periodic mode, the timer restarts another round of counting after generating the interrupt. It reloads data from the [TMRn_INTV_VALUE_REG](#) and then continues to count.

Formula for Calculating the Timer Time

The following formula describes the relationship among timer parameters.

$$T_{\text{timer}} = \frac{\text{TMRn_INTV_VALUE_REG} - \text{TMRn_CUR_VALUE_REG}}{\text{TMRn_CLK_SRC}} \times \text{TMRn_CLK_PRES}$$

Where,

The parameter n is either 0 or 1;

T_{timer} is the remaining time of the timer;

TMRn_INTV_VALUE_REG is the interval value of the timer;

TMRn_CUR_VALUE_REG is the current value of the timer;

TMRn_CLK_SRC is the frequency of the timer clock source;

TMRn_CLK_PRES is the prescale ratio of the timer clock.

Initializing the Timer

Follow the steps below to initialize the timer:

1. Configure the timer parameters clock source, prescale factor, and timing mode by writing [TMRn_CTRL_REG](#). There is no sequence requirement of configuring the parameters.

2. Write the interval value.
 - a) Write [TMRn INTV VALUE REG](#) to configure the interval value for the timer.
 - b) Write bit[1] of [TMRn CTRL REG](#) to load the interval value to the timer. The value of the bit will be cleared automatically after loading the interval value.
3. Write bit[0] of [TMRn CTRL REG](#) to start the timer. To get the current value of the timer, read [TMRn CUR VALUE REG](#).

Processing the Interrupt

Follow the steps below to process the interrupt:

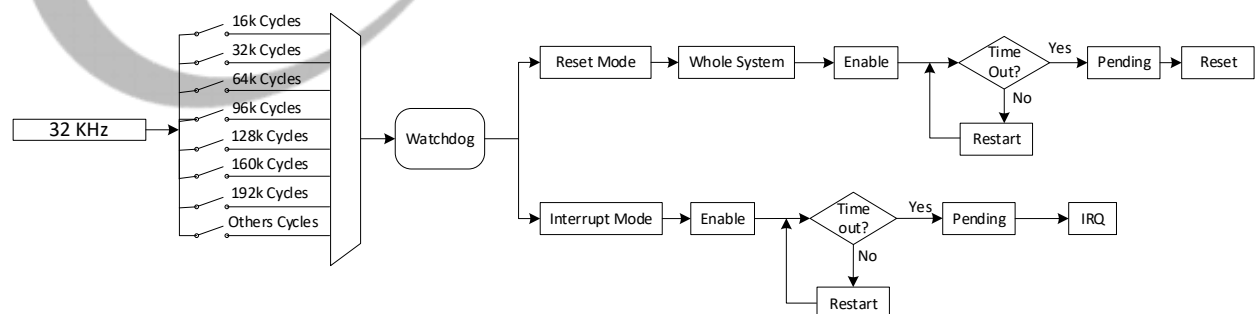
1. Enable interrupts for the timer: write the enable bit of the corresponding interrupt in [TMR IRQ EN REG](#) for the timer. The timer will generate an interrupt everytime the count value reaches 0.
2. After entering the interrupt process, write the pending bit of the corresponding interrupt in [TMR IRQ STA REG](#) to clear the interrupt pending, and execute the process of waiting for the interrupt.
3. Resume the interrupt and continue to execute the interrupted process.

3.6.3.2 Watchdog

The watchdog is a 32-bit down counter. The counter value is decremented by 1 on each rising edge of the count clock.

The following figure shows the block diagram for the watchdog.

Figure 3-12 Block Diagram for the Watchdog



The clock source of the watchdog is OSC24M/750. There are 12 configurable initial count values.

Operating Modes

The watchdog has two operating modes: the interrupt mode and reset mode.

- In the interrupt mode, when the counter value reaches 0 and WDOG_IRQ_EN_REG is enabled, the watchdog generates an interrupt.
- In the reset mode, when the counter value reaches 0, the watchdog generates a reset signal to reset the entire system.

You can configure the operating mode for the watchdog via the bit[1:0] of the WDOG_CFG_REG. The value 0x2 is for the interrupt mode and the value 0x1 is for the reset mode.

Both the interrupt mode and reset mode support Watchdog Restart. You can make the watchdog to count from the initial value at any time by configuring the WDOG_CTRL_REG: write 0xA57 to bit[12:1], then write 1 to bit[0].

Initializing the Watchdog

Follow the steps below to initialize the watchdog:

1. Write the bit[1:0] of [WDOG_CFG_REG](#) to configure the watchdog operating mode so that the watchdog can generate interrupts or output reset signals.
2. Write the bit[7:4] of [WDOG_MODE_REG](#) to configure the initial count value.
3. Write the bit[0] of [WDOG_MODE_REG](#) to enable the watchdog.

Processing the Interrupt

In the interrupt mode, the watchdog is used as a counter. It generates an interrupt everytime the count value reaches 0.

Follow the steps below to process the interrupt:

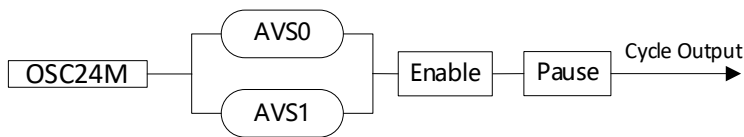
1. Write the enable bit of [WDOG_IRQ_EN_REG](#) to enable the interrupt.
2. After entering the interrupt process, write the pending bit of [WDOG_IRQ_STA_REG](#) to clear the interrupt pending and execute the process of waiting for the interrupt.
3. Resume the interrupt and continue to execute the interrupted process.

3.6.3.3 AVS

The AVS is a 33-bit up counter. The counter value is increased by 1 on each rising edge of the count clock. There is a clock gate in [CCU](#) module to control the output of the AVS counter. To operate the AVS, open the clock gate first.

The following figure shows the block diagram for the AVS.

Figure 3-13 Block Diagram for the AVS



The clock source of the AVS is OSC24M. There is a 12-bit division factor for each AVS, N0 for AVS0 and N1 for AVS1. When the timer increases from 0 to N1 or N2, the AVS counter adds 1. When the counter reaches 33-bit upper limit, the AVS will start to count from the initial value again.

The AVS supports changing the initial value and division factor at anytime. And the AVS supports restarting from the initial value or pausing at anytime.

Starting or Pausing the AVS

Follow the steps below:

1. Write [AVS_CNT_DIV_REG](#) to configure the division factor.
2. Write [AVS_CNTn_REG](#) (n = 0 or 1) to configure the initial value.
3. Write [AVS_CNT_CTL_REG](#) to enable the AVS. You can pause the AVS at any time.

3.6.4 Programming Guidelines

3.6.4.1 Configuring the Timer

The following example shows how to make a one-millisecond delay with the clock source selected as OSC24M, the operating mode sets as single counting mode, and the pre-scale sets as 2.

```

writel(0x2EE0, TMR_0_INTV);           //Set the interval value

writel(0x94, TMR_0_CTRL);             //Select Single mode, 24 MHz clock source, 2 pre-scale

writel(readl(TMR_0_CTRL)|(1<<1), TMR_0_CTRL); //Set the Reload bit

while((readl(TMR_0_CTRL)>>1)&1);       //Waiting the Reload bit turns to 0
  
```

```
writel(readl(TMR_0_CTRL)|(1<<0), TMR_0_CTRL); //Enable Timer0
```

3.6.4.2 Resetting the Watchdog

The following example shows how to make the watchdog to generate a reset signal to the whole system after 1 second. The clock source for the watchdog is OSC24M/750.

```
writel(0x1, WDOG_CONFIG); //Set the operating mode as the reset mode.
writel(0x10, WDOG_MODE); //Set the interval value as 1 s.
writel(readl(WDOG_MODE)|(1<<0), WDOG_MODE); //Enable the Watchdog.
```

3.6.4.3 Restarting the Watchdog

The following example shows how to restart the watchdog. In this example, the clock source is OSC24M/750, the interval value is 1 second, and the watchdog operating mode is the reset mode.

If the execution time of “other codes” is shorter than 1 second, the watchdog will restart from the interval value before it count to zero and generates the reset signal. Otherwise, the watchdog will reset the whole system before the code “writel(readl(WDOG_CTRL)|(0xA57<<1)|(1<<0), WDOG_CTRL)” is executed.

```
writel(0x1, WDOG_CONFIG); //To whole system
writel(0x10, WDOG_MODE); //Interval Value set 1s
writel(readl(WDOG_MODE)|(1<<0), WDOG_MODE); //Enable Watchdog
----other codes----
writel(readl(WDOG_CTRL)|(0xA57<<1)|(1<<0), WDOG_CTRL); //Write 0xA57 at Key Field and Restart Watchdog
```

3.6.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
Timer	0x02050000

Register Name	Offset	Description
TMR_IRQ_EN_REG	0x0000	Timer IRQ Enable Register
TMR_IRQ_STA_REG	0x0004	Timer Status Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
TMR0_CTRL_REG	0x0010	Timer0 Control Register
TMR0_INTV_VALUE_REG	0x0014	Timer0 Interval Value Register
TMR0_CUR_VALUE_REG	0x0018	Timer0 Current Value Register
TMR1_CTRL_REG	0x0020	Timer1 Control Register
TMR1_INTV_VALUE_REG	0x0024	Timer1 Interval Value Register
TMR1_CUR_VALUE_REG	0x0028	Timer1 Current Value Register
WD0G_IRQ_EN_REG	0x00A0	Watchdog IRQ Enable Register
WD0G_IRQ_STA_REG	0x00A4	Watchdog Status Register
WD0G_SOFT_RST_REG	0x00A8	Watchdog Software Reset Register
WD0G_CTRL_REG	0x00B0	Watchdog Control Register
WD0G_CFG_REG	0x00B4	Watchdog Configuration Register
WD0G_MODE_REG	0x00B8	Watchdog Mode Register
WD0G_OUTPUT_CFG_REG	0x00BC	Watchdog Output Configuration Register
AVS_CNT_CTL_REG	0x00C0	AVS Control Register
AVS_CNT0_REG	0x00C4	AVS Counter 0 Register
AVS_CNT1_REG	0x00C8	AVS Counter 1 Register
AVS_CNT_DIV_REG	0x00CC	AVS Divisor Register

3.6.6 Register Description

3.6.6.1 0x0000 Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TMR_IRQ_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	TMR1_IRQ_EN Timer1 Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	TMR0_IRQ_EN Timer0 Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.6.6.2 0x0004 Timer IRQ Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TMR_IRQ_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	TMR1_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for Timer1 0: No effect 1: Pending, indicates that the interval value of the timer 1 is reached. Write 1 to clear the pending status.
0	R/W1C	0x0	TMR0_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for Timer0 0: No effect 1: Pending, indicates that the interval value of the timer 0 is reached. Write 1 to clear the pending status.

3.6.6.3 0x0010 Timer0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0004)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TMR0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	TMR0_MODE Select the timing mode for timer0 0: Periodic mode. When the interval value of the timer 0 is reached, the timer will restart another round of counting automatically. 1: Single counting mode. When the interval value of the timer 0 is reached, the timer will stop counting.

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TMR0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
6:4	R/W	0x0	TMRO_CLK_PRES Select the pre-scale of timer0 clock source 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128
3:2	R/W	0x1	TMRO_CLK_SRC Select the clock source for timer0 00: LOSC 01: OSC24M 10: / 11: /
1	R/W	0x0	TMRO_RELOAD Timer0 Reload 0: No effect 1: Reload the Interval value for timer0 After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it is cleared automatically.
0	R/W	0x0	TMRO_EN Timer0 Enable 0: Stop/Pause 1: Start By setting the bit to 1, the timer will be started. It reloads the interval value register and then counts from the interval value to 0. By setting the bit to 0 before the timer counts to 0, the timer will be paused. The bit will be locked to 0 for at least 2 cycles. Within the 2 cycles, you cannot set the bit to 1 to restart the timer. The timer supports updating the interval value in the pause state. To start to down-count from the updated interval value, set both the reload bit and enable bit to 1. Additionally, in the single counting mode, after the count value reaches 0, the system will automatically change the bit to 0 to stop the timer.

3.6.6.4 0x0014 Timer0 Interval Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TMR0_INTV_VALUE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	TMRO_INTV_VALUE Timer0 Interval Value



NOTE

Take the system clock and timer clock source into consideration when setting the interval value.

3.6.6.5 0x0018 Timer0 Current Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: TMR0_CUR_VALUE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	TMRO_CUR_VALUE Timer0 Current Value Timer0 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.6.6.6 0x0020 Timer1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0004)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TMR1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	TMR1_MODE Select the timing mode for timer1 0: Periodic mode. When the interval value of the timer 1 is reached, the timer will restart another round of counting automatically. 1: Single counting mode. When the interval value of the timer 1 is reached, the timer will stop counting.

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TMR1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
6:4	R/W	0x0	TMR1_CLK_PRES Select the pre-scale of timer1 clock source 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: /32 110: /64 111: /128
3:2	R/W	0x1	TMR1_CLK_SRC Select the pre-scale of timer1 clock source 00: LOSC 01: OSC24M 10: / 11: /
1	R/W	0x0	TMR1_RELOAD Timer1 Reload 0: No effect 1: Reload the interval value for timer1 After the bit is set, it can not be written again before it is cleared automatically.
0	R/W	0x0	TMR1_EN Timer1 Enable 0: Stop/Pause 1: Start By setting the bit to 1, the timer will be started. It reloads the interval value register and then counts from the interval value to 0. By setting the bit to 0 before the timer counts to 0, the timer will be paused. The bit will be locked to 0 for at least 2 cycles. Within the 2 cycles, you cannot set the bit to 1 to restart the timer. The timer supports updating the interval value in the pause state. To start to down-count from the updated interval value, set both the reload bit and enable bit to 1. Additionally, in the single counting mode, after the count value reaches 0, the system will automatically change the bit to 0 to stop the timer.

3.6.6.7 0x0024 Timer1 Interval Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: TMR1_INTV_VALUE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	TMR1_INTV_VALUE Timer1 Interval Value



NOTE

Take the system clock and timer clock source into consideration when setting the interval value.

3.6.6.8 0x0028 Timer1 Current Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: TMR1_CUR_VALUE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	TMR1_CUR_VALUE Timer1 Current Value Timer1 current value is a 32-bit down-counter (from interval value to 0).

3.6.6.9 0x00A0 Watchdog IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: WDOG_IRQ_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	WDOG_IRQ_EN Watchdog Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.6.6.10 0x00A4 Watchdog Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: WDOG_IRQ_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	WDOG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the watchdog Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending, indicates that the interval value of the watchdog is reached.

3.6.6.11 0x00A8 Watchdog Software Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: WDOG_SOFT_RST_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field To change the value of bit[0], this field should be filled with 0x16AA.
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	Soft Reset Enable 0: De-assert 1: Reset the system Note: To use the bit to reset the system, the watchdog first needs to be disabled.

3.6.6.12 0x00B0 Watchdog Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: WDOG_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/
12:1	W	0x0	WDOG_KEY_FIELD Watchdog Key Field It should be written to 0xA57. Writing any other value in this field aborts the write operation.

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: WDOG_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W1S	0x0	WDOG_RESTART Watchdog Restart 0: No effect 1: Restart the watchdog

3.6.6.13 0x00B4 Watchdog Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: WDOG_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field To change the value of bit[15:0], this field should be filled with 0x16AA.
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	WDOG_CLK_SRC Select the clock source for the watchdog. 0: HOSC_32K, that is, OSC24M/750. It is a 32 KHz clock divided from the OSC24M. 1: LOSC_32K. A clock provided by the LOSC.
7:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	WDOG_MODE Configure the operating mode for the watchdog 00: / 01: To whole system 10: Only interrupt mode 11: /

3.6.6.14 0x00B8 Watchdog Mode Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: WDOG_MODE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field To change the value of bit[15:0], this field should be filled with 0x16AA.
15:8	/	/	/
7:4	R/W	0x0	WDOG_INTV_VALUE Watchdog Interval Value 0000: 16000 cycles (0.5 s) 0001: 32000 cycles (1 s) 0010: 64000 cycles (2 s) 0011: 96000 cycles (3 s) 0100: 128000 cycles (4 s) 0101: 160000 cycles (5 s) 0110: 192000 cycles (6 s) 0111: 256000 cycles (8 s) 1000: 320000 cycles (10 s) 1001: 384000 cycles (12 s) 1010: 448000 cycles (14 s) 1011: 512000 cycles (16 s) Others: Reserved Note: The corresponding clock cycles for the interval value (IV) depends on the frequency of the clock: $Cycles = F_{CLK} * IV$. For example, to get a interval value of 0.5 second, if the clock source is HOSC_32K (whose frequency is 32 KHz), the cycle number is 16,000; if the clock source is LOSC_32K (whose frequency is 32.768 kHz), the cycle number is 16,384.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	WDOG_EN Watchdog Enable 0: No effect 1: Enable the Watchdog

3.6.6.15 0x00BC Watchdog Output Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_001F)

Offset: 0x00BC			Register Name: WDOG_OUTPUT_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x1F	WDOG OUTPUT CONFIG Configure the valid time for the watchdog reset signal. $T = 1/32\text{ms} * (N + 1)$ The default value is 1 ms.

3.6.6.16 0x00C0 AVS Counter Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: AVS_CNT_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT1_PS Audio/Video Sync Counter 1 Pause Control 0: Do not pause. 1: Pause the AVS counter1.
8	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT0_PS Audio/Video Sync Counter 0 Pause Control 0: Do not pause. 1: Pause the AVS counter0.
7:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT1_EN Audio/Video Sync Counter 1 Enable/Disable The clock source is OSC24M. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT0_EN Audio/Video Sync Counter 0 Enable/Disable The clock source is OSC24M. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.6.6.17 0x00C4 AVS Counter 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: AVS_CNT0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT0 The higher 32 bits of AVS counter0. AVS counter0 is a 33-bit up counter. The initial value consists of two parts: this register forms the bit[32:1] of AVS counter0 and the bit[0] is zero. You can set the initial value of the AVS counter0 by software. The initial value can be updated at anytime. You can also pasuse the counter by setting AVS_CNT0_PS to "1". The counter value will not increase when it is paused.

3.6.6.18 0x00C8 AVS Counter 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: AVS_CNT1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	AVS_CNT1 The higher 32 bits of AVS counter1. AVS counter1 is a 33-bit up counter. The initial value consists of two parts: this register forms the bit[32:1] of AVS counter0 and the bit[0] is zero. You can set the initial value of the AVS counter1 by software. The initial value can be updated at anytime. You can also pasuse the counter by setting AVS_CNT1_PS to "1". The counter value will not increase when it is paused.

3.6.6.19 0x00CC AVS Counter Divisor Register (Default Value: 0x05DB_05DB)

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: AVS_CNT_DIV_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: AVS_CNT_DIV_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
27:16	R/W	0x5DB	AVS_CNT1_D N1, the divisor factor for AVS1. The clock for AVS1 is 24 MHz/N1. $N1 = \text{Bit}[27:16] + 1$. The valid value for N1 is from 1 to 0x7ff. There is an internal 12-bit counter maintained by the engine of the 33-bit AVS1. The 12-bit counter is used for counting the cycle number of the clock OSC24M. When the value of the 12-bit counter reaches N1, the internal 33-bit counter register will increase 1 and the 12-bit counter will reset to zero and restart again. You can change the value of N1 via the software at any time.
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x5DB	AVS_CNT0_D N0, the divisor factor for AVS0. The clock for AVS0 is 24MHz/N0. $N0 = \text{Bit}[11:0] + 1$. The valid value for N0 is from 1 to 0x7ff. There is an internal 12-bit counter maintained by the engine of the 33-bit AVS0. The 12-bit counter is used for counting the cycle number of the clock OSC24M. When the value of the 12-bit counter reaches N0, the internal 33-bit counter register will increase 1 and the 12-bit counter will reset to zero and restart again. You can change the value of N0 via the software at any time.

3.7 High Speed Timer

3.7.1 Overview

The high speed timer (HSTimer) module consists of HSTimer0 and HSTimer1. HSTimer0 and HSTimer1 are down counters that implement timing and counting functions. They are completely consistent. Compared with the timer module, the HSTimer module provides more precise timing and counting.

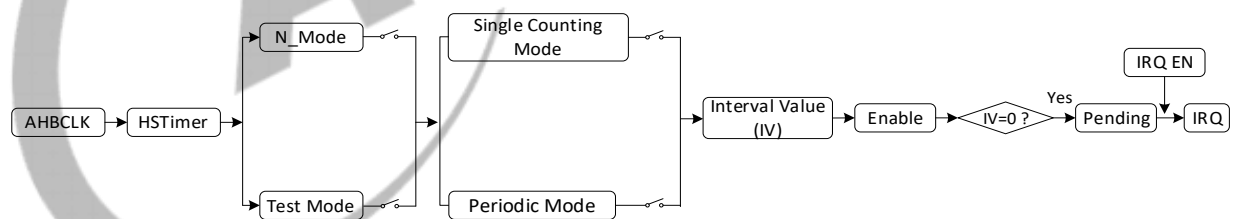
The HSTimer has the following features:

- Single clock source: AHB0
- Supports 5 prescale factors
- Configurable 56-bit down timer
- Supports 2 timing modes: periodic mode and one-shot mode
- Supports the test mode
- Generates an interrupt when the count is decreased to 0

3.7.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of the HSTimer.

Figure 3-14 HSTimer Block Diagram



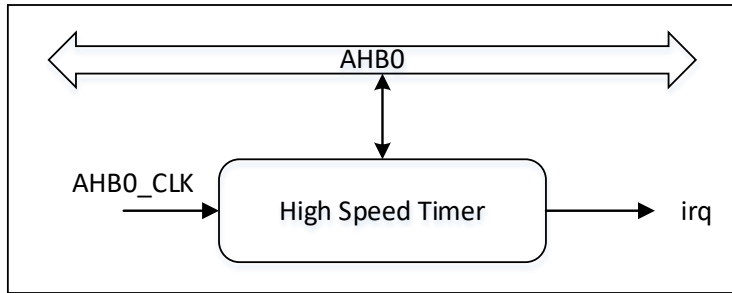
3.7.3 Functional Description

The HSTimers are 56-bit down counters. The counter value is decremented by 1 on each rising edge of the count clock. Each HSTimer has a prescaler that divides the working clock frequency of each working timer by 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.

3.7.3.1 Typical Application

The following figure shows a typical application of HSTimer module.

Figure 3-15 Typical Application for HSTimer



The HSTimer module is mounted at AHB0, and can control the registers via AHB0. AHB0 is the clock source of the HSTimer. When the count value reaches zero, the HSTimer generates an interrupt.

3.7.3.2 Count Modes

The HSTimer has two count modes: one-shot mode and periodic mode. You can configure the timing mode via the bit[7] of [HS_TMRn_CTRL_REG](#) (n = 0 or 1). The value 0 is for the period mode and value 1 is for the one-shot mode.

- One-shot Mode

When the count value of the HSTimer reaches 0, the HSTimer stops counting. The HSTimer starts to count again only when a new value is loaded.

- Periodic Mode

The HSTimer counts continuously. When the count value of the HSTimer reaches 0, the HSTimer reloads an initial value from [HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG](#) and [HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG](#) and then continues to count.

3.7.3.3 Operating Modes

The HSTimer has two operating modes: the normal mode and test mode. You can configure the operating mode via the bit[31] of [HS_TMRn_CTRL_REG](#). The value 0 is for the normal mode and value 1 is for the test mode.

- Normal Mode

In the normal mode, the HSTimer is used as a 56-bit down counter, which can finish one-shot counting and periodic counting. The interval value for the HSTimer consists of two parts: [HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG](#) forms the bit[31:0] and [HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG](#) forms the bit[55:32]. To read or write the interval value, [HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG](#) should be done before [HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG](#).

- Test Mode

In the test mode, the HSTimer is used as a 24-bit down counter. [HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG](#) must be set to 0x1, and [HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG](#) acts as the initial value for the HSTimer.

3.7.3.4 HSTimer Formula

The following formula describes the relationship among HSTimer parameters in the normal mode.

$$T_{\text{HSTimer}} = \frac{(\text{HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG} \ll 32 + \text{HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG}) - (\text{HS_TMRn_CURNT_HI_REG} \ll 32 + \text{HS_TMRn_CURNT_LO_REG})}{\text{AHB0CLK}} \times \text{HS_TMRn_CLK}$$

Where,

The parameter n is either 0 or 1;

T_{HSTimer} is the remaining time of the timer;

HS_TMRn_INTV_HI_REG is bit[55:32] of the HSTimer interval value;

HS_TMRn_INTV_LO_REG is bit[31:0] of the HSTimer interval value;

HS_TMRn_CURNT_HI_REG is bit[55:32] of the HSTimer current value;

HS_TMRn_CURNT_LO_REG is bit[31:0] of the HSTimer current value;

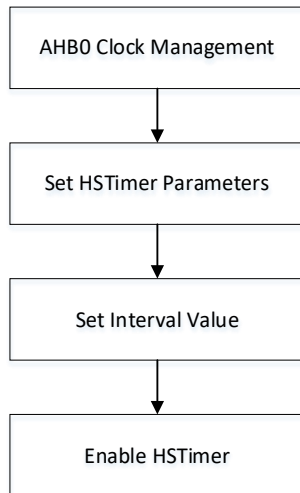
AHB0CLK is the frequency of AHB0 Clock (the HSTimer clock source);

HS_TMRn_CLK is the prescale ratio of the HSTimer clock.

3.7.3.5 Initializing the HSTimer

The following figure shows the process of HSTimer initialization.

Figure 3-16 HSTimer Initialization Process



1. AHB0 clock management: Open the clock gate of AHB0 and de-assert the soft reset of AHB0 in CCU.
2. Configure the corresponding parameters of the HSTimer: clock source, prescaler factor, operating mode, and timing mode. There is no sequence requirement when writing the above parameters to [HS TMRn_CTRL_REG](#).
3. Write the initial value: Write the lower 32 bits of the initial value to [HS TMRn_INTV_LO_REG](#) first, and then the higher 24 bits to [HS TMRn_INTV_HI_REG](#). Normally, write the bit[1] of [HS TMRn_CTRL_REG](#) to load the initial value. If the HSTimer is in the timing stop stage, write 1 to the bit[1] and bit[0] of [HS TMRn_CTRL_REG](#) at the same time to reload the initial value.
4. Enable HSTimer: Write the bit[0] of [HS TMRn_CTRL_REG](#) to enable HSTimer to count.
5. Reading [HS TMRn_CURNT_LO_REG](#) and [HS TMRn_CURNT_HI_REG](#) can get current counting value.

3.7.3.6 Processing the HSTimer Interrupt

Follow the steps below to process the HSTimer interrupt:

1. Enable interrupt: Write the corresponding interrupt enable bit of [HS TMR_IRQ_EN_REG](#), when the counting time of HSTimer reaches, the corresponding interrupt generates.
2. After entering the interrupt process, write [HS TMR_IRQ_STAS_REG](#) to clear the interrupt pending.
3. Resume the interrupt and continue to execute the interrupted process.

3.7.4 Programming Guidelines

The following example shows how to make a 1 us delay with HSTimer0. The frequency of the AHB0 clock is 100 MHz, the operating mode is the normal mode, the timing mode is single counting mode, and the pre-scale is 2.

```
writel(0x32, HS_TMR0_INTV_LO);           //Set bit[31:0] of the interval value as 0x32.

writel(0x0, HS_TMR0_INTV_HI);           //Set bit[55:32] of the interval value as 0x0.

writel(0x90, HS_TMR0_CTRL);

//Set the operating mode as Normal Mode, the pre-scale as 2, and the timing mode as Single Counting Mode.

writel(readl(HS_TMR0_CTRL)|(1<<1), HS_TMR0_CTRL); //Set the reload bit.

writel(readl(HS_TMR0_CTRL)|(1<<0), HS_TMR0_CTRL); //Enable HSTimer0.

while(!(readl(HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS)&1));       //Wait for HSTimer0 to generate pending.

writel(1, HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS);              //Clear HSTimer0 pending.
```

3.7.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
HSTimer	0x03008000

Register Name	Offset	Description
HS_TMR_IRQ_EN_REG	0x0000	HS Timer IRQ Enable Register
HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS_REG	0x0004	HS Timer Status Register
HS_TMR0_CTRL_REG	0x0020	HS Timer0 Control Register
HS_TMR0_INTV_LO_REG	0x0024	HS Timer0 Interval Value Low Register
HS_TMR0_INTV_HI_REG	0x0028	HS Timer0 Interval Value High Register
HS_TMR0_CURNT_LO_REG	0x002C	HS Timer0 Current Value Low Register
HS_TMR0_CURNT_HI_REG	0x0030	HS Timer0 Current Value High Register
HS_TMR1_CTRL_REG	0x0040	HS Timer1 Control Register
HS_TMR1_INTV_LO_REG	0x0044	HS Timer1 Interval Value Low Register
HS_TMR1_INTV_HI_REG	0x0048	HS Timer1 Interval Value High Register
HS_TMR1_CURNT_LO_REG	0x004C	HS Timer1 Current Value Low Register
HS_TMR1_CURNT_HI_REG	0x0050	HS Timer1 Current Value High Register

3.7.6 Register Description

3.7.6.1 0x0000 HS Timer IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: HS_TMR_IRQ_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_INT_EN HSTimer1 Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR0_INT_EN HSTimer0 Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.7.6.2 0x0004 HS Timer IRQ Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: HS_TMR_IRQ_STAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	HS_TMR1_IRQ_PEND HSTimer1 IRQ Pending The IRQ pending bit for HSTimer1. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending, indicates that the initial value of the HSTimer is reached.
0	R/W1C	0x0	HS_TMR0_IRQ_PEND HSTimer0 IRQ Pending The IRQ pending bit for HSTimer0. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending, indicates that the initial value of the HSTimer is reached.

3.7.6.3 0x0020 HS Timer0 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: HS_TMRO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	HS_TMRO_TEST Select the operating mode for HSTimer0 0: Normal mode 1: Test mode In the test mode, the HS_TMRO_INTV_LO_REG must be set to 0x1, and HS_TMRO_INTV_HI_REG acts as the initial value for HSTimer0.
30:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	HS_TMRO_MODE Select the timing mode for HSTimer0 0: Periodic mode. When the count value is decreased to 0, the timer will restart another round of counting automatically. 1: One-shot mode. When the count value is decreased to 0, the timer will stop counting.
6:4	R/W	0x0	HS_TMRO_CLK Select the pre-scale for the HSTimer0 clock sources 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: / 110: / 111: /
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1S	0x0	HS_TMRO_RELOAD HSTimer0 Reload 0: No effect 1: Reload the interval value of the HSTimer0

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: HS_TMR0_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR0_EN HSTimer0 Enable 0: Stop/Pause 1: Start By setting the bit to 1, the timer will be started. It reloads the interval value register and then counts from the interval value to 0. By setting the bit to 0 before the timer counts to 0, the timer will be paused. The bit will be locked to 0 for at least 2 cycles. Within the 2 cycles, you cannot set the bit to 1 to restart the timer. The timer supports updating the interval value in the pause state. To start from the updated interval value, set both the reload bit and enable bit to 1. Additionally, in the one-shot mode, after the count value reaches 0, the system will automatically change the bit to 0 to stop the timer.

3.7.6.4 0x0024 HS Timer0 Interval Value Lo Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: HS_TMR0_INTV_LO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR0_INTV_VALUE_LO Bit[31:0] of the HSTimer0 interval value.

3.7.6.5 0x0028 HS Timer0 Interval Value Hi Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: HS_TMR0_INTV_HI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR0_INTV_VALUE_HI Bit[55:32] of the HSTimer0 interval value.


NOTE

HSTimer0 is a 56-bit counter. The interval value consists of two parts: HS_TMRO_INTV_VALUE_LO acts as the bit[31:0] and HS_TMRO_INTV_VALUE_HI acts as the bit[55:32]. To read or write the interval value, HS_TMRO_INTV_LO_REG should be done before HS_TMRO_INTV_HI_REG.

3.7.6.6 0x002C HS Timer0 Current Value Lo Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: HS_TMRO_CURNT_LO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_LO Bit[31:0] of the HSTimer0 current value.

3.7.6.7 0x0030 HS Timer0 Current Value Hi Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: HS_TMRO_CURNT_HI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_HI Bit[55:32] of the HSTimer0 current value.


NOTE

HSTimer0 is a 56-bit counter. The current value consists of two parts: HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_LO acts as the bit[31:0] and HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_HI acts as the bit[55:32]. To read or write the current value, HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_LO should be done before HS_TMRO_CUR_VALUE_HI.

3.7.6.8 0x0040 HS Timer1 Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: HS_TMR1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_TEST Select the operating mode for HSTimer1. 0: Normal mode 1: Test mode In the test mode, the HS_TMR1_INTV_LO_REG must be set to 0x1, and HS_TMR1_INTV_HI_REG acts as the interval value for HSTimer1.
30:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_MODE Select the timing mode for HSTimer1. 0: Periodic mode. When the count value is decreased to 0, the timer will restart another round of counting automatically. 1: One-shot mode. When the count value is decreased to 0, the timer will stop counting.
6:4	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_CLK Select the pre-scale of the HSTimer1 clock sources. 000: /1 001: /2 010: /4 011: /8 100: /16 101: / 110: / 111: /
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1S	0x0	HS_TMR1_RELOAD HSTimer1 Reload 0: No effect 1: Reload the HSTimer1 interval value.

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: HS_TMR1_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_EN HSTimer1 Enable 0: Stop/Pause 1: Start By setting the bit to 1, the timer will be started. It reloads the interval value register and then counts from the interval value to 0. By setting the bit to 0 before the timer counts to 0, the timer will be paused. The bit will be locked to 0 for at least 2 cycles. Within the 2 cycles, you cannot set the bit to 1 to restart the timer. The timer supports updating the interval value in the pause state. To start from the updated interval value, set both the reload bit and enable bit to 1. Additionally, in the one-shot mode, after the count value reaches 0, the system will automatically change the bit to 0 to stop the timer.

3.7.6.9 0x0044 HS Timer1 Interval Value Lo Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: HS_TMR1_INTV_LO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_INTV_VALUE_LO Bit[31:0] of the HSTimer1 interval value

3.7.6.10 0x0048 HS Timer1 Interval Value Hi Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: HS_TMR1_INTV_HI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_INTV_VALUE_HI Bit[55:32] of the HSTimer1 interval value



NOTE

HSTimer1 is a 56-bit counter. The interval value consists of two parts: HS_TMR1_INTV_VALUE_LO acts as the bit[31:0] and HS_TMR1_INTV_VALUE_HI acts as the bit[55:32]. To read or write the interval value, HS_TMR1_INTV_LO_REG should be done before HS_TMR1_INTV_HI_REG.

3.7.6.11 0x004C HS Timer1 Current Value Lo Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: HS_TMR1_CURNT_LO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_LO Bit[31:0] of the HSTimer1 current value

3.7.6.12 0x0050 HS Timer1 Current Value Hi Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: HS_TMR1_CURNT_HI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_HI Bit[55:32] of the HSTimer1 current value



NOTE

HSTimer1 is a 56-bit counter. The current value consists of two parts: HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_LO acts as the bit[31:0] and HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_HI acts as the bit[55:32]. To read or write the current value, HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_LO should be done before HS_TMR1_CUR_VALUE_HI.

3.8 Platform-Level Interrupt Controller (PLIC)

3.8.1 Overview

The PLIC is only used for sampling, priority arbitration and distribution for external interrupt sources.

- Sampling, priority arbitration and distribution for external interrupt sources
- The interrupt can be configured as machine mode and super user mode
- Up to 256 interrupt source sampling, supporting level interrupt and pulse interrupt
- 32 levels of interrupt priority
- Maintains independently the interrupt enable for each interrupt mode (machine/super user)
- Maintains independently the interrupt threshold for each interrupt mode (machine/super user)
- Configurable access permission for PLIC registers

3.8.2 Functional Description

The following table describes the details of interrupt sources.

Table 3-9 Interrupt Sources

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
0–15	Reserved	0x0000–0x003C	Not used
16		0x0040	
17		0x0044	
18	UART0	0x0048	
19	UART1	0x004C	
20	UART2	0x0050	
21	UART3	0x0054	
22	UART4	0x0058	
23	UART5	0x005C	
24		0x0060	
25	TWI0	0x0064	
26	TWI1	0x0068	
27	TWI2	0x006C	
28	TWI3	0x0070	
29		0x0074	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
30		0x0078	
31	SPI0	0x007C	
32	SPI1	0x0080	
33		0x0084	
34	PWM	0x0088	
35	CIR_TX	0x008C	
36	LEDC	0x0090	
37		0x0094	
38		0x0098	
39	OWA	0x009C	
40	DMIC	0x00A0	
41	AUDIO_CODEC	0x00A4	
42		0x00A8	
43	I2S/PCM1	0x00AC	
44	I2S/PCM2	0x00B0	
45	USB0_DEVICE	0x00B4	
46	USB0_EHCI	0x00B8	
47	USB0_OHCI	0x00BC	
48		0x00C0	
49	USB1_EHCI	0x00C4	
50	USB1_OHCI	0x00C8	
51		0x00CC	
52		0x00D0	
53		0x00D4	
54		0x00D8	
55		0x00DC	
56	SMHC0	0x00E0	
57	SMHC1	0x00E4	
58	SMHC2	0x00E8	
59	MSI	0x00EC	
60		0x00F0	
61		0x00F4	
62	EMAC	0x00F8	
63		0x00FC	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
64	CCU_FERR	0x0100	
65	AHB_HREADY_TIME_OUT	0x0104	SYS_CTRL ahb_hready time out
66	DMAC_NS	0x0108	
67		0x010C	
68	CE_NS	0x0110	
69		0x0114	
70		0x0118	
71	HSTIMER0	0x011C	
72	HSTIMER1	0x0120	
73	GPADC	0x0124	
74	THS	0x0128	Thermal Sensor IRQ
75	TIMER0	0x012C	
76	TIMER1	0x0130	
77	LRADC	0x0134	
78	TPADC	0x0138	
79	WATCHDOG	0x013C	
80	IOMMU	0x0140	
81		0x0144	
82	VE	0x0148	
83		0x014C	
84		0x0150	
85	GPIOB_NS	0x0154	
86		0x0158	
87	GPIOC_NS	0x015C	
88		0x0160	
89	GPIOD_NS	0x0164	
90		0x0168	
91	GPIOE_NS	0x016C	
92		0x0170	
93	GPIOF_NS	0x0174	
94		0x0178	
95	GPIOG_NS	0x017C	
96		0x0180	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
97		0x0184	
98		0x0188	
99		0x018C	
100		0x0190	
101		0x0194	
102		0x0198	
103	DE	0x019C	
104	DI	0x01A0	
105	G2D	0x01A4	
106	LCD	0x01A8	
107	TV	0x01AC	
108	DSI	0x01B0	
109		0x01B4	
110	TVE	0x01B8	CVBS OUT interrupt
111	CSI_DMA0	0x01BC	
112	CSI_DMA1	0x01C0	
113		0x01C4	
114		0x01C8	
115		0x01CC	
116	CSI_PARSER0	0x01D0	
117		0x01D4	
118		0x01D8	
119		0x01DC	
120		0x01E0	
121		0x01E4	
122	CSI_TOP_PKT	0x01E8	
123	TVD	0x01EC	CVBS IN interrupt
124		0x01F0	
125		0x01F4	
126		0x01F8	
127		0x01FC	
128		0x0200	
129		0x0204	
130		0x0208	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
131		0x020C	
132		0x0210	
133		0x0214	
134		0x0218	
135		0x021C	
136		0x0220	
137		0x0224	
138		0x0228	
139		0x022C	
140		0x0230	
141		0x0234	
142		0x0238	
143		0x023C	
144		0x0240	
145		0x0244	
146		0x0248	
147	RISC_WDG	0x024C	
148		0x0250	
149		0x0254	
150		0x0258	
151		0x025C	
152		0x260	
153		0x264	
154		0x268	
155		0x26C	
156		0x270	
157		0x274	
158		0x278	
159		0x27C	
160		0x280	
161		0x284	
162		0x288	
163		0x28C	
164		0x290	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
165		0x294	
166		0x298	
167	IRRX	0x29C	
168		0x2A0	
169		0x2A4	
170		0x2A8	
171		0x2AC	
172		0x2B0	
173		0x2B4	
174		0x2B8	
175		0x2BC	
CPUX Related			
176	CO_CTI0	0x2C0	CO_CTI0 interrupt
177	CO_CTI1	0x2C4	CO_CTI1 interrupt
178		0x2C8	
179		0x2CC	
180	CO_COMMTX0	0x2D0	CO_COMMTX0 interrupt
181	CO_COMMTX1	0x2D4	CO_COMMTX1 interrupt
182		0x2D8	
183		0x2DC	
184	CO_COMMRX0	0x2E0	CO_COMMRX0 interrupt
185	CO_COMMRX1	0x2E4	CO_COMMRX1 interrupt
186		0x2EC	
187		0x2F0	
188	CO_PMU0	0x2F4	CO_PMU0 interrupt
189	CO_PMU1	0x2F8	CO_PMU1 interrupt
190		0x2FC	
191		0x300	
192	CO_AXI_ERROR	0x304	CO_AXI_ERROR interrupt
193		0x308	
194	AXI_WR_IRQ	0x30C	
195	AXI_RD_IRQ	0x310	
196	DBGPWRUPREQ_out[0]	0x314	
197	DBGPWRUPREQ_out[1]	0x318	

Interrupt Number	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Description
198		0x31C	
199		0x320	
200		0x324	
201		0x328	
202		0x32C	
203		0x330	
204		0x334	
205		0x338	
206		0x33C	
207		0x340	
208		0x344	
209		0x348	
210		0x34C	
211		0x350	
212		0x354	
213		0x358	
214		0x35C	
215		0x360	
216		0x364	
217		0x368	
218		0x36C	
219		0x370	
220		0x374	
221		0x378	
222		0x37C	
223		0x380	

3.8.3 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
RISC PLIC	0x10000000

Register Name	Offset	Description
PLIC_PRIO_REGn	0x0000+n*0x0004 (0<n<256)	PLIC Priority Register n
PLIC_IP_REGn	0x1000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)	PLIC Interrupt Pending Register n
PLIC_MIE_REGn	0x2000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)	PLIC Machine Mode Interrupt Enable Register n
PLIC_SIE_REGn	0x2080+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)	PLIC Superuser Mode Interrupt Enable Register n
PLIC_CTRL_REG	0x1FFFC	PLIC Control Register
PLIC_MTH_REG	0x200000	PLIC Machine Threshold Register
PLIC_MCLAIM_REG	0x200004	PLIC Machine Claim Register
PLIC_STH_REG	0x201000	PLIC Superuser Threshold Register
PLIC_SCLAIM_REG	0x201004	PLIC Superuser Claim Register

3.8.4 Register Description

3.8.4.1 0x0000+n*0x0004 (0<n<256) PLIC Priority Register n (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000+n*0x0004 (0<n<256)			Register Name: PLIC_PRIO_REGn
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_PRIO PLIC Priority Support for 32 different levels of priority. Where, a priority sets to 0 indicates that the interrupt is invalid. Machine mode interrupts have unconditionally higher priority than super-user mode interrupts. When the interrupt target mode is the same, priority 1 is the lowest priority, priority 31 is the highest priority. When multiple interrupts of the same priority are waiting arbitration, the interrupt source ID is compared. The smaller ID has the higher priority.

3.8.4.2 0x1000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9) PLIC Interrupt Pending Register n (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x1000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)			Register Name: PLIC_IP_REGn
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_IP PLIC Interrupt Pending.

3.8.4.3 0x2000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9) PLIC Machine Mode Interrupt Enable Register n (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x2000+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)			Register Name: PLIC_MIE_REGn
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_MIE PLIC Machine Mode Interrupt Enable.

3.8.4.4 0x2080+n*0x0004 PLIC Superuser Mode Interrupt Enable Register n (0≤n<9) (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x2080+n*0x0004 (0≤n<9)			Register Name: PLIC_SIE_REGn
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_SIE PLIC Superuser Mode Interrupt Enable.

3.8.4.5 0x1FFFC PLIC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x1FFFC			Register Name: PLIC_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_CTRL PLIC Control 0: Only the machine mode can access to all registers in PLIC. The super-user mode can not access PLIC_CTRL, PLIC_PRIO, PLIC_IP, and PLIC_IE registers, only access the interrupt threshold register and the interrupt response/completion register. The normal-user mode can not access any registers in PLIC. 1: The machine mode can access to all registers in PLIC. The super-user mode can access all registers except PLL_CTRL in PLIC. The normal-user mode can not access any registers in PLIC.

3.8.4.6 0x200000 PLIC Machine Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x200000			Register Name: PLIC_MTH_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_MTH PLIC Machine Threshold Indicate the interrupt threshold of the current interrupt mode. If the threshold is configured to 0, it indicates that all interrupts are permitted.

3.8.4.7 0x200004 PLIC Machine Claim Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x200004			Register Name: PLIC_MCLAIM_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_MCLAIM PLIC Machine Claim Read register: Return the current stored ID value of the register. The read operation indicates that the interrupt of the corresponding ID starts to perform. The PLIC starts to process the interrupt response. Write register: Indicate that the interrupt of the corresponding ID is complete. The writing operation can not update the response/completion register. The PLIC starts to process the interrupt completion.

3.8.4.8 0x201000 PLIC Superuser Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x201000			Register Name: PLIC_STH_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_STH. PLIC Superuser Threshold. Indicate the interrupt threshold of the current interrupt mode. If the threshold is configured to 0, it indicates that all interrupts are permitted.

3.8.4.9 0x201004 PLIC Superuser Claim Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x201004			Register Name: PLIC_SCLAIM_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	PLIC_SCLAIM. PLIC Superuser Claim. Read register: Return the current stored ID value of the register. The read operation indicates that the interrupt of the corresponding ID starts to perform. The PLIC starts to process the interrupt response. Write register: Indicate that the interrupt of the corresponding ID is complete. The writing operation can not update the response/completion register. The PLIC starts to process the interrupt completion.

3.9 Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

3.9.1 Overview

The direct memory access (DMA) is a method of transferring data between peripherals and memories (including the SRAM and DRAM) without using the CPU. It is an efficient way to offload data transfer duties from the CPU. Without DMA, the CPU has to control all the data transfers. While with DMA, the DMAC directly transfers data between a peripheral and a memory, between peripherals, or between memories.

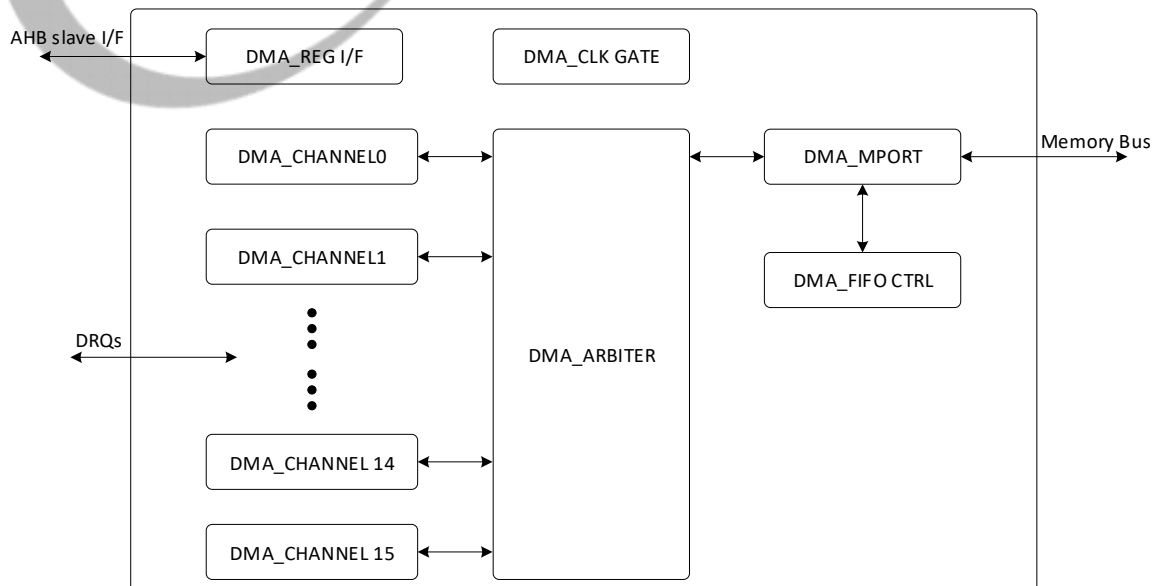
The DMAC has the following features:

- Up to 16 DMA channels
- Provides 32 peripheral DMA requests for data reading and 32 peripheral DMA requests for data writing
- Supports transferring data with a linked list
- Supports programmable 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, and 64-bit data width
- Supports programmable DMA burst length
- DRQ response includes the waiting mode and handshake mode
- DMA channel supports pause function
- Memory devices support non-aligned transform

3.9.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of DMAC.

Figure 3-17 DMAC Block Diagram



DMAC contains the following sub-blocks:

Table 3-10 DMAC Sub-blocks

Sub-block	Description
DMA_ARBITER	Arbitrates the DMA read/write requests from all channels, and converts the requests to the read/write requests of ports.
DMA_CHANNELS	DMA transfer engine. Each channel is independent. When the DMA requests from multiple peripherals are valid simultaneously, the channel with the highest priority starts data transfer first. The system uses the polling mechanism to decide the priorities of DMA channels. When DMA_ARBITER is idle, channel 0 has the highest priority, whereas channel 15 has the lowest priority. When DMA_ARBITER is busy processing the request from channel n, channel (n+1) has the highest priority. For n = 15, the channel (n + 1) should be channel 0.
DRQs	DMA requests. Peripherals use the DMA request signals to request a data transfer.
DMA_MPORT	Receives the read/write requests from DMA_ARBITER, and converts the requests to the corresponding MBUS access requests. It is mainly used for accessing the DRAM.
DMA_HPORT	The port for accessing the AHB Master. It is mainly used for accessing the SRAM and IO devices.
DMA_FIFO CTRL	Internal FIFO cell control module.
DMA_REG Interface	DMA_REG is the common register module that is mainly used to resolve AHB demands.
DMA_CLKGATE	The control module for hardware auto clock gating.

The DMAC integrates 16 independent DMA channels and each channel has an independent FIFO controller. When the DMA channel starts, the DMAC gets a DMA descriptor from the DMA_DESC_ADDR_REG and uses it as the configuration information for the data transfer of the current DMA package. Then the DMAC can transfer data between the specified devices. After transferring a DMA package, the DMAC judges if the current channel transfer is finished via the linked address in the descriptor. If the linked address shows all the packages are transferred, the DMAC will end the chain transmission and close the channel.

3.9.3 Functional Description

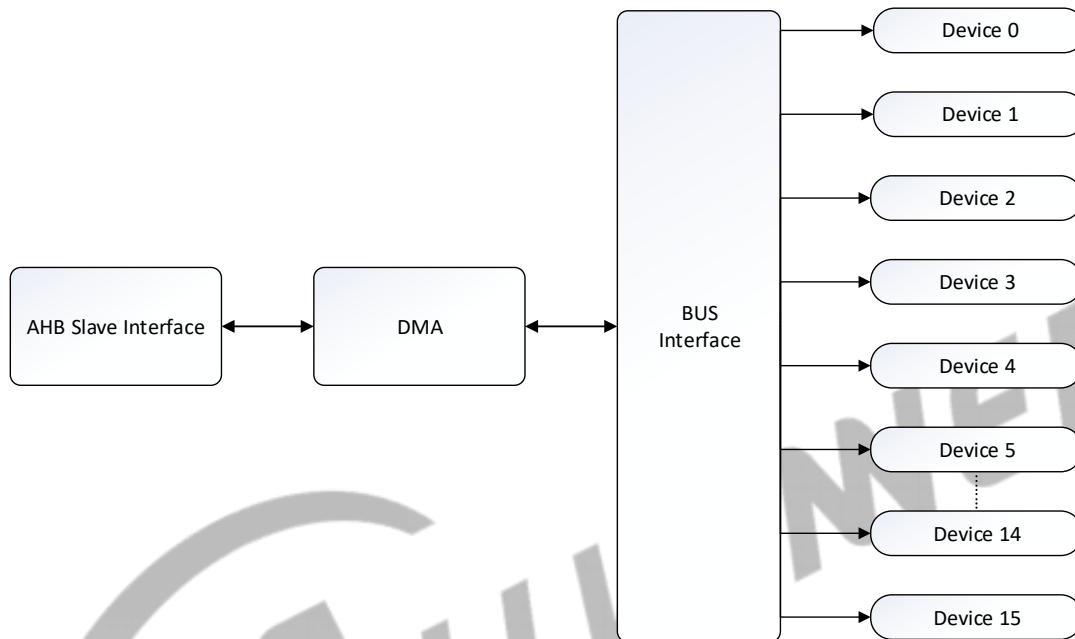
3.9.3.1 Clock

The DMAC is on MBUS. The clock of MBUS influences the transfer efficiency of the DMAC.

3.9.3.2 Typical Application

The following figure shows a typical application of the DMAC.

Figure 3-18 DMAC Typical Application Diagram



3.9.3.3 DRQ Port of Peripherals

The following table shows the source DRQ types and destination DRQ types of different ports.

Table 3-11 DMA DRQ Type

Source DRQ Type		Destination DRQ Type	
port0	SRAM	port0	SRAM
port1	DRAM	port1	DRAM
port2	OWA-RX	port2	OWA-TX
port3		port3	
port4	I2S/PCM1-RX	port4	I2S/PCM1-TX
port5	I2S/PCM2-RX	port5	I2S/PCM2-TX
port6		port6	
port7	Audio_Codec	port7	Audio_Codec
port8	DMIC	port8	

Source DRQ Type		Destination DRQ Type	
port9		port9	
port10		port10	
port11		port11	
port12	GPADC	port12	
port13	TPADC	port13	IR-TX
port14	UART0-RX	port14	UART0-TX
port15	UART1-RX	port15	UART1-TX
port16	UART2-RX	port16	UART2-TX
port17	UART3-RX	port17	UART3-TX
port18	UART4-RX	port18	UART4-TX
port19	UART5-RX	port19	UART5-TX
port20		port20	
port21		port21	
port22	SPI0-RX	port22	SPI0-TX
port23	SPI1-RX	port23	SPI1-TX
port24		port24	
port25		port25	
port26		port26	
port27		port27	
port28		port28	
port29		port29	
Port30	USB0_EP1	Port30	USB0_EP1
Port31	USB0_EP2	Port31	USB0_EP2
Port32	USB0_EP3	Port32	USB0_EP3
Port33	USB0_EP4	Port33	USB0_EP4
Port34	USB0_EP5	Port34	USB0_EP5
Port35		Port35	
Port36		Port36	
Port37		Port37	
Port38		Port38	
Port39		Port39	
Port40		Port40	
Port41		Port41	
Port42		Port42	LEDC

Source DRQ Type		Destination DRQ Type	
Port43	TWI0	Port43	TWI0
Port44	TWI1	Port44	TWI1
Port45	TWI2	Port45	TWI2
Port46	TWI3	Port46	TWI3
Port47		Port47	
Port48		Port48	
Port49		Port49	
Port50		Port50	
Port51		Port51	
Port52		Port52	
Port53		Port53	

3.9.3.4 DMA Descriptor

The DMAC descriptor is the configuration information of DMA transfer that decides the DMA working mode. Each descriptor includes 6 words: Configuration, Source Address, Destination Address, Byte Counter, Parameter, and Link. The following figure shows the structure of the DMA descriptor.

Figure 3-19 DMA Descriptor

Configuration
Source Address
Destination Address
Byte Counter
Parameter
Link

- **Configuration:** Configure the following information by DMA_CFG_REG.
 - DRQ type: DRQ type of the source and destination devices.
 - Address counting mode: For both the source and destination devices, there are two address counting modes: the IO mode and linear mode. The IO mode is for IO devices whose address is fixed during the data transfer and the linear mode is for the memory whose address is increasing during the data transfer.

- Transferred block length: The amount of data that non-memory peripherals can transfer in a valid DRQ. The block length supports 1 bit, 4 bits, 8 bits, and 16 bits.
- Transferred data width: The data width of operating the non-memory peripherals. The data width supports 8 bits, 16 bits, 32 bits, and 64 bits.


NOTE

The configuration supports BMODE mode. The BMODE is used in the following scenario: the source is an IO device, and the destination is a memory device. Setting the BMODE mode can limit the amount of block data transferred in DMA block transmission to the amount of data transferred when the DRQ threshold of the source IO device is 1. For example,

- **Source Address: Configure the address of the source device.**
- **Destination Address: Configure the address of the destination device.**

DMA reads data from the source address and then writes data to the destination address.

Both the DMA source and destination addresses have 34 bits. In the descriptor, because there are only 32 bits in the **Source/Destination Address** field, another 2 bits are stored in the **Parameter** field.

The following table shows the details of the related fields in the descriptor.

Table 3-12 Source/Destination Address Distribution

Descriptor Group	Bit	Description
Source Address	31:0	DMA transfers the lower 32 bits of the 34-bit source address
Destination Address	31:0	DMA transfers the lower 32 bits of the 34-bit destination address
Parameter	31:20	Reserved
	19:18	DMA transfers the higher 2 bits of the 34-bit destination address
	17:16	DMA transfers the high 2 bits of the 34-bit source address
	15:8	Reserved
	7:0	Wait Clock Cycles Set the waiting time in DRQ mode
Link	31:2	The address of the next group descriptor, the lower 30 bits of the word address
	1:0	The address of the next group descriptor, the higher 2 bits of the word address

From the above table, you can get:

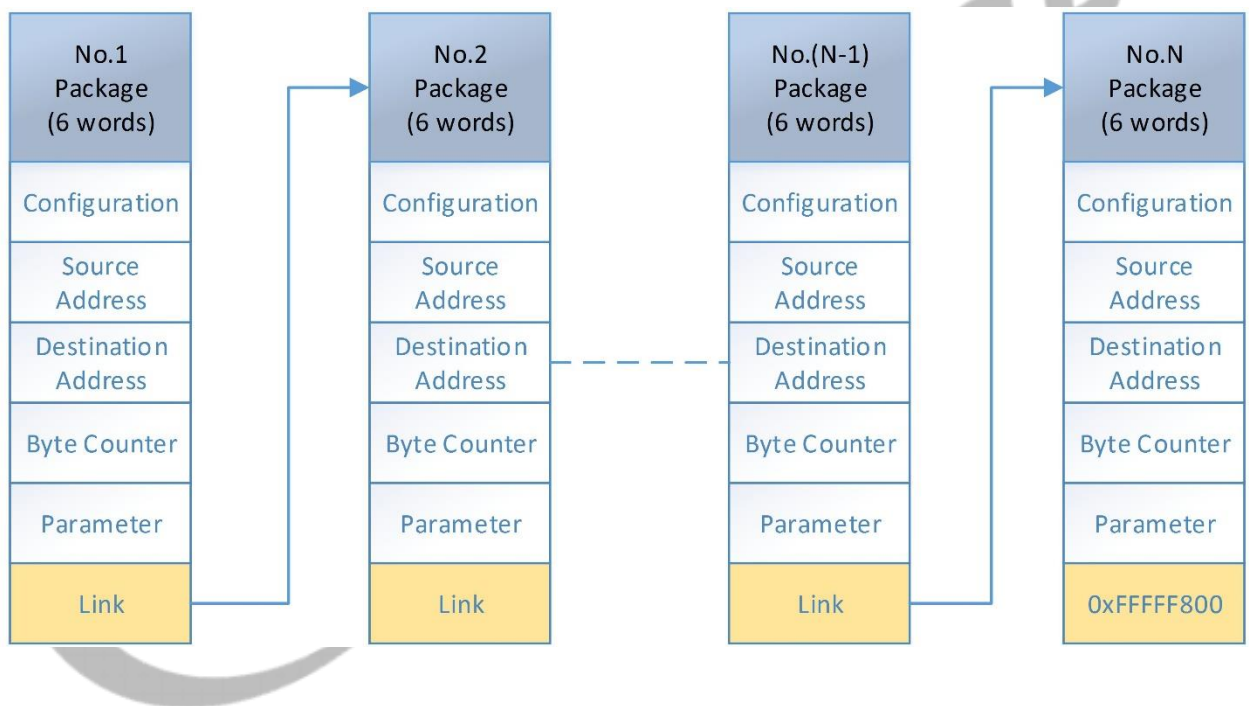
Real DMA source address (in byte mode) = {Parameter [17:16], Source Address [31:0]};

Real DMA destination address (in byte mode) = {Parameter [19:18], Destination Address [31:0]};

Real link address (in byte mode) = {Link[1:0], Link[31:2], 2'b00}.

- **Byte counter:** Configure the data amount of a package. The maximum value is $(2^{25}-1)$ bytes. If the data amount of the package reaches the maximum value, even if DRQ is valid, the DMA will stop the current transfer.
- **Parameter:** Configure the interval between the data block. The parameter is valid for non-memory peripherals. When DMA detects that the DRQ is high, the DMA transfers the data block and ignores the status changes of the DRQ until the data transfer finishes. After that, the DMA waits for certain clock cycles (WAIT_CYC) and executes the next DRQ detection.
- **Link:** If the value of the link is 0xFFFFF800, the current package is at the end of the linked list. The DMAC will stop the data transfer after transferring the package; otherwise, the value of the link is considered as the descriptor address of the next package.

Figure 3-20 DMA Chain Transfer



3.9.3.5 Interrupts

There are three kinds of DMA interrupts: the half package interrupt, package end interrupt, and queue end interrupt.

Half package interrupt: When enabled, the DMAC sends out a half package interrupt after transferring half of a package.

Package end interrupt: When enabled, the DMAC sends out a package end interrupt after transferring a complete package.

Queue end interrupt: When enabled, the DMAC sends out a queue end interrupt after transferring a complete queue.

Notice that when CPU does not respond to the interrupts timely, or two DMA interrupts are generated very closely, the later interrupt may override the former one. That is, from the perspective of the CPU, the DMAC has only a system interrupt source.



NOTE

The DMAC has 16 channels and 2 groups of interrupts. The channel [7:0] corresponds to one group of interrupt, the channel [15:8] corresponds to another group of interrupt.

3.9.3.6 Clock Gating

The DMA_CLK_GATE module is a hardware module for controlling the clock gating automatically. It provides clock sources for sub-modules in DMAC and the module local circuits.

The DMA_CLK_GATE module consists of two parts: the channel clock gate and the common clock gate.

Channel clock gate: Controls the DMA clock of the DMA channels. When the system accesses the register of the current DMA channel and the DMA channel is enabled, the channel clock gate automatically opens the DMA clock. With a 16-HCLK-cycle delay after the system finishes accessing the register or the DMA data transfer is completed, the channel clock gate automatically closes the DMA clock. Also, the clock for the related circuits, such as for the channel control and FIFO control modules, will be closed.

Common clock gate: Controls the clocks of the DMA common circuits. The common circuits include the common circuit of the FIFO control module, MPORT module, and MBUS. When all the DMA channels are enabled, the common clock gate automatically closes the clocks for the above circuits.

The DMA clock gating can support all the functions stated above or not by software.

3.9.3.7 Transfer Mode

The peripherals initiate data transfer by transmitting DMA request signals to the DMAC. After receiving the request signal, the DMAC converts it to the internal DRQ signal and controls the DMA data transfer.

The DMAC supports two data transfer modes: the waiting mode and handshake mode.

The principle of waiting mode

- When the DMAC detects a valid external request signal, the DMAC starts to operate the peripheral device. The internal DRQ always holds high before the transferred data amount reaches the transferred block length.
- When the transferred data amount reaches the transferred block length, the internal DRQ pulls low automatically.
- The internal DRQ holds low for certain clock cycles (WAIT_CYC), and then the DMAC restarts to detect the external requests. If the external request signal is valid, then the next transfer starts.

The principle of handshake mode

- When the DMAC detects a valid external request signal, the DMAC starts to operate the peripheral device. The internal DRQ always holds high before the transferred data amount reaches the transferred block length.
- When the transferred data amount reaches the transferred block length, the internal DRQ will be pulled down automatically. For the last data transfer of the block, the DMAC sends a DMA Last signal with the DMA commands to the peripheral device. The DMA Last signal will be packed as part of the DMA commands and transmitted on the bus. It is used to inform the peripheral device that it is the end of the data transfer for the current DRQ.
- When the peripheral device receives the DMA Last signal, it can judge that the data transfer for the current DRQ is finished. To continue the data transfer, it sends a DMA Active signal to the DMAC.



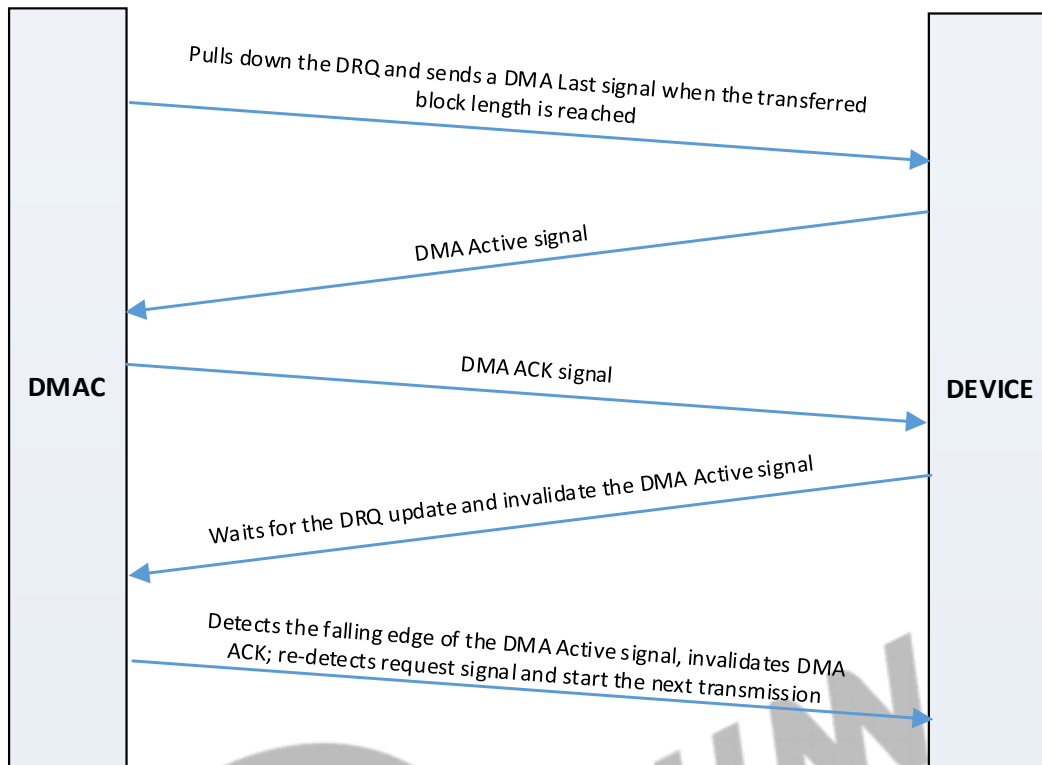
NOTE

One DMA Active signal will be converted to one DRQ signal in the DMA module. To generate multiple DRQs, the peripheral device needs to send out multiple DMA Active signals via the bus protocol.

- When the DMAC received the DMA Active signal, it sends back a DMA ACK signal to the peripheral device.
- When the peripheral device receives the DMA ACK signal, it waits for all the operations on the local device completed, and both the FIFO and DRQ status refreshed. Then it invalidates the DMA Active signal.
- When the DMAC detects the falling edge of the DMA Active signal, it invalidates the corresponding DMA ACK signal, and restarts to detect the external request signals. If a valid request signal is detected, the next data transfer starts.

The following figure shows the workflow of the handshake mode.

Figure 3-21 Workflow of the DMAC Handshake Mode



3.9.3.8 Address Auto-Alignment

For the non-IO devices whose start address is not 32-byte-aligned, the DMAC will adjust the address to 32-byte-aligned through the burst transfer within 32 bytes. Adjusting address to 32-byte-aligned improves the DRAM access efficiency.

The following example shows how the DMAC adjusts the address: when the peripheral device of a DMA channel is a non-IO device whose start address is 0x86 (not 32-byte-aligned), the DMAC firstly uses a 26-byte burst transfer to align the address to 0xA0 (32-byte-aligned), and then transfers data by 64-byte burst (the maximum transfer amount that MBUS allows).

The IO devices do not support address alignment, so the bit width of IO devices must match the address offset; otherwise, the DMAC will ignore the inconsistency and directly transmit data of the corresponding bit width to the address.

The address of the DMA descriptor does not support the address auto-alignment. Make sure the address is word-aligned; otherwise the DMAC cannot identify the descriptor.

3.9.3.9 DMAC Clock Control

- The DMAC clock is synchronous with the AHB0 clock. Make sure that the DMAC gating bit of AHB0 clock is enabled before accessing the DMAC register.
- The reset input signal of the DMAC is asynchronous with AHB0 and is low valid by default. Make sure that the reset signal of the DMAC is de-asserted before accessing the DMA register.
- To avoid the indefinite state within registers, de-assert the reset signal first, and then open the gating bit of AHB0.
- The DMAC supports Clock Auto Gating function to reduce power consumption, the system will automatically disable the DMAC clock in the DMAC idle state. Clock Auto Gating is enabled by default.

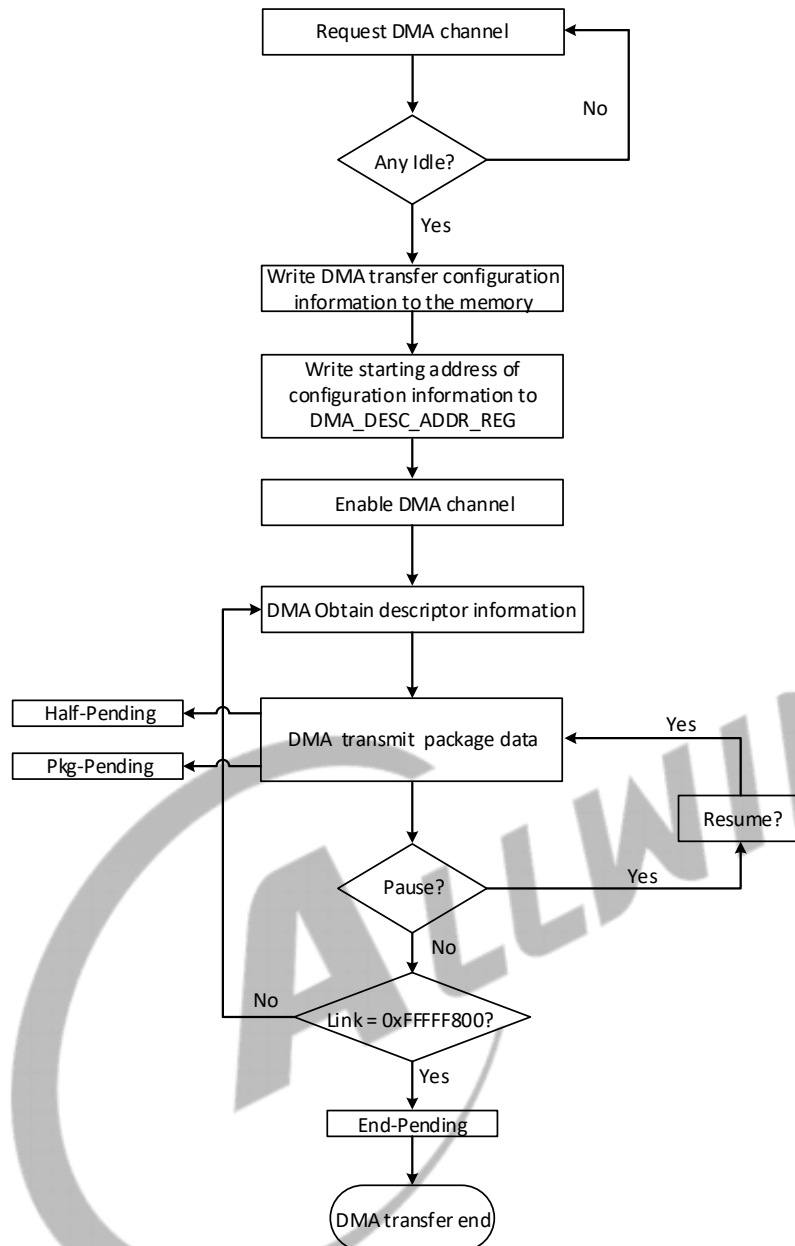
3.9.4 Programming Guidelines

3.9.4.1 Using DMAC Transfer Process

The DMAC transfer process is as follows.

- Step 1** Request DMA channel, and check if the DMA channel is idle by checking if it is enabled. A disabled channel indicates it is idle, while an enabled channel indicates it is busy.
- Step 2** Write the descriptor with 6 words into the memory. The descriptor must be word-aligned. For more details, refer to section 3.9.3.4 [DMA Descriptor](#).
- Step 3** Write the start address of the descriptor to [DMA_DESC_ADDR_REGN](#).
- Step 4** Enable the DMA channel, and write the corresponding channel to [DMAC_EN_REGN](#).
- Step 5** The DMA obtains the descriptor information.
- Step 6** Start to transmit a package. When half of the package is completed, the DMA sends a Half Package Transfer Interrupt; when a total package is completed, the DMA sends a Package End Transfer Interrupt. These interrupt status can be read by [DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REGO](#).
- Step 7** Set [DMAC_PAU_REGN](#) to pause or resume the data transfer.
- Step 8** After completing a total package transfer, the DMA decides to start the next package transfer or end the transfer by the link of the descriptor. If the link is 0xFFFFF800, the transfer ends; otherwise, the next package starts to transmit. When the transfer ends, the DMA sends a Queue End Transfer Interrupt.
- Step 9** Disable the DMA channel.

Figure 3-22 DMAC Transfer Process



3.9.4.2 Processing DMAC Interrupt

Follow the steps below to process the DMAC interrupt:

- Step 1** Enable interrupt: write the corresponding interrupt enable bit of [DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0](#). The system generates an interrupt when the corresponding condition is satisfied.
- Step 2** After entering the interrupt process, write to clear the interrupt pending and execute the process of waiting for the interrupt.
- Step 3** Resume the interrupt and continue to execute the interrupted process.

3.9.4.3 Configuring DMAC

To configure the DMAC, follow the guidelines below:

- Make sure the transfer bit width of IO devices is consistent with the offset of the start address.
- The MBUS protocol does not support the read operation of non-integer words. For the devices whose bit width is not word-aligned, after receiving the read command, they should resolve the read command according to their FIFO bit width instead of the command bit width, and ignore the redundant data caused by the inconsistency of the bit width.
- When the DMA transfer is paused, this is equivalent to invalid DRQ. Because there is a certain time delay between DMA transfer commands, the DMAC will not stop data transfer until the DMAC finishes processing the current command and the commands in Arbiter (at most 32 bytes data).

DMAC application example:

```
writel(0x00000000, mem_address + 0x00); //Set configurations. The mem_address must be word-aligned.
writel(0x00001000, mem_address + 0x04); // Set the start address for the source device.
writel(0x20000000, mem_address + 0x08); //Set the start address for the destination device.
writel(0x00000020, mem_address + 0x0C); // Set the data package size.
writel(0x00000000, mem_address + 0x10); //Set the parameters.
writel(0xFFFFF800, mem_address + 0x14); //Set the start address for the next descriptor.
writel(mem_address, 0x01C02000 + 0x100 + 0x08); //Set the start address for the DMA channel0 descriptor.
do{
    If(mem_address == readl(0x01C02000 + 0x100 + 0x08));
    break;
}while(1); //Make sure that the writing operation is valid.
writel(0x000000001, 0x01C02000 + 0x100 + 0x00); // Enable DMA channel0 transfer.
```

The DMAC supports increasing data package in transfer, pay attention to the following points:

- The 0xFFFFF800 value of [DMAC_FDESC_ADDR_REGN](#) indicates that the DMA channel has got back the descriptor of the last package. The DMA channel will automatically stop the data transfer after transferring the current package.
- To add a package during the data transfer, check if the DMA channel has got back the descriptor of the last package. If yes, you cannot add any package in the current queue. Request another DMA channel with

a new DRQ to transfer the package. Otherwise, you can add the package by modifying the [DMAC_FDESC_ADDR_REGN](#) of the last package from 0xFFFFF800 to the start address of the to-be-added package.

To ensure that the modification is valid, read the value of [DMAC_FDESC_ADDR_REGN](#) after the modification. The value 0xFFFFF800 indicates the modification fails and the other values indicate you have successfully added packages to the queue.

Another problem is, the system needs some time to process the modification, during which the DMA channel may get back the descriptor of the last package. You can read [DMAC_CUR_SRC_REGN](#) and [DMAC_CUR_DEST_REGN](#) and check if the increasing memory address accords with the information of the added package. If yes, the package is added successfully; otherwise, the modification failed.

To ensure a higher rate of success, it is suggested that you add the package before the half package interrupt of the penultimate package.

3.9.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
DMAC	0x03002000

Register Name	Offset	Description
DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0	0x0000	DMAC IRQ Enable Register 0
DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG1	0x0004	DMAC IRQ Enable Register 1
DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0	0x0010	DMAC IRQ Pending Register 0
DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG1	0x0014	DMAC IRQ Pending Register 1
DMAC_AUTO_GATE_REG	0x0028	DMAC Auto Gating Register
DMAC_STA_REG	0x0030	DMAC Status Register
DMAC_EN_REGN	0x0100 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Enable Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_PAU_REGN	0x0104 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Pause Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_DESC_ADDR_REGN	0x0108 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Start Address Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_CFG_REGN	0x010C + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Configuration Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_CUR_SRC_REGN	0x0110 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Current Source Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_CUR_DEST_REGN	0x0114 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Current Destination Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_BCNT_LEFT_REGN	0x0118 + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Byte Counter Left Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_PARA_REGN	0x011C + N*0x0040	DMAC Channel Parameter Register N (N = 0 to 15)

Register Name	Offset	Description
DMAC_MODE_REGN	0x0128 + N*0x0040	DMAC Mode Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_FDESC_ADDR_REGN	0x012C + N*0x0040	DMAC Former Descriptor Address Register N (N = 0 to 15)
DMAC_PKG_NUM_REGN	0x0130 + N*0x0040	DMAC Package Number Register N (N = 0 to 15)

3.9.6 Register Description

3.9.6.1 0x0000 DMAC IRQ Enable Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	DMA7_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 7 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
29	R/W	0x0	DMA7_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 7 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
28	R/W	0x0	DMA7_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 7 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27	/	/	/
26	R/W	0x0	DMA6_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 6 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
25	R/W	0x0	DMA6_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 6 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
24	R/W	0x0	DMA6_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 6 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
23	/	/	/
22	R/W	0x0	DMA5_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 5 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
21	R/W	0x0	DMA5_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 5 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x0	DMA5_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 5 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x0	DMA4_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 4 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
17	R/W	0x0	DMA4_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 4 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	DMA4_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 4 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
15	/	/	/
14	R/W	0x0	DMA3_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 3 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13	R/W	0x0	DMA3_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 3 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
12	R/W	0x0	DMA3_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 3 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
11	/	/	/
10	R/W	0x0	DMA2_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 2 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
9	R/W	0x0	DMA2_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 2 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
8	R/W	0x0	DMA2_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 2 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	DMA1_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 1 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	DMA1_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 1 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	DMA1_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 1 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
2	R/W	0x0	DMA0_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 0 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	DMA0_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 0 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	DMA0_HLAF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 0 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.9.6.2 0x0004 DMAC IRQ Enable Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	DMA15_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 15 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
29	R/W	0x0	DMA15_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 15 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
28	R/W	0x0	DMA15_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 15 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27	/	/	/
26	R/W	0x0	DMA14_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 14 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25	R/W	0x0	DMA14_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 14 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
24	R/W	0x0	DMA14_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 14 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
23	/	/	/
22	R/W	0x0	DMA13_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 13 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
21	R/W	0x0	DMA13_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 13 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x0	DMA13_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 13 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x0	DMA12_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 12 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
17	R/W	0x0	DMA12_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 12 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	DMA12_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 12 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
15	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
14	R/W	0x0	DMA11_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 11 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
13	R/W	0x0	DMA11_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 11 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
12	R/W	0x0	DMA11_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 11 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
11	/	/	/
10	R/W	0x0	DMA10_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 10 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
9	R/W	0x0	DMA10_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 10 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
8	R/W	0x0	DMA10_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 10 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	DMA9_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 9 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	DMA9_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 9 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_EN_REG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
4	R/W	0x0	DMA9_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 9 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	DMA8_QUEUE_IRQ_EN Enable the queue end interrupt of DMA channel 8 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	DMA8_PKG_IRQ_EN Enable the package end interrupt of DMA channel 8 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	DMA8_HALF_IRQ_EN Enable the half package interrupt of DMA channel 8 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.9.6.3 0x0010 DMAC IRQ Pending Status Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W1C	0x0	DMA7_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 7. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
29	R/W1C	0x0	DMA7_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 7. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
28	R/W1C	0x0	DMA7_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 7. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
27	/	/	/
26	R/W1C	0x0	DMA6_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 6. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
25	R/W1C	0x0	DMA6_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 6. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
24	R/W1C	0x0	DMA6_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 6. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
23	/	/	/
22	R/W1C	0x0	DMA5_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 5. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
21	R/W1C	0x0	DMA5_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 5. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
20	R/W1C	0x0	DMA5_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 5. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
19	/	/	/
18	R/W1C	0x0	DMA4_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 4. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
17	R/W1C	0x0	DMA4_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 4. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
16	R/W1C	0x0	DMA4_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 4. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
15	/	/	/
14	R/W1C	0x0	DMA3_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 3. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
13	R/W1C	0x0	DMA3_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 3. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
12	R/W1C	0x0	DMA3_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 3. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10	R/W1C	0x0	DMA2_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 2. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
9	R/W1C	0x0	DMA2_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 2. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
8	R/W1C	0x0	DMA2_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 2. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
7	/	/	/
6	R/W1C	0x0	DMA1_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 1. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
5	R/W1C	0x0	DMA1_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 1. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
4	R/W1C	0x0	DMA1_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 1. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	DMA0_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 0. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W1C	0x0	DMA0_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 0. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
0	R/W1C	0x0	DMA0_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 0. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.9.6.4 0x0014 DMAC IRQ Pending Status Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W1C	0x0	DMA15_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 15. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
29	R/W1C	0x0	DMA15_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 15. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
28	R/W1C	0x0	DMA15_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 15. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
27	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26	R/W1C	0x0	DMA14_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 14. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
25	R/W1C	0x0	DMA14_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 14. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
24	R/W1C	0x0	DMA14_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 14. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
23	/	/	/
22	R/W1C	0x0	DMA13_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 13. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
21	R/W1C	0x0	DMA13_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 13. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending.
20	R/W1C	0x0	DMA13_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 13. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
19	/	/	/
18	R/W1C	0x0	DMA12_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 12. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
17	R/W1C	0x0	DMA12_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 12. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
16	R/W1C	0x0	DMA12_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 12. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
15	/	/	/
14	R/W1C	0x0	DMA11_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 11. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
13	R/W1C	0x0	DMA11_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 11. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
12	R/W1C	0x0	DMA11_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 11. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
11	/	/	/
10	R/W1C	0x0	DMA10_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 10. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
9	R/W1C	0x0	DMA10_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 10. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMAC_IRQ_PEND_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
8	R/W1C	0x0	DMA10_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 10. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
7	/	/	/
6	R/W1C	0x0	DMA9_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 9. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
5	R/W1C	0x0	DMA9_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 9. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
4	R/W1C	0x0	DMA9_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 9. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	DMA8_QUEUE_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the queue end interrupt of the DMA channel 8. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
1	R/W1C	0x0	DMA8_PKG_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the package end interrupt of the DMA channel 8. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending
0	R/W1C	0x0	DMA8_HALF_IRQ_PEND The IRQ pending bit for the half package interrupt of the DMA channel 8. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.9.6.5 0x0028 DMAC Auto Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: DMAC_AUTO_GATE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	DMA_MCLK_CIRCUIT Auto gating bit of DMA MCLK interface circuit 0: Auto gating enabled 1: Auto gating disabled
1	R/W	0x0	DMA_COMMON_CIRCUIT Auto gating bit of DMA common circuit 0: Auto gating enabled 1: Auto gating disabled
0	R/W	0x0	DMA_CHAN_CIRCUIT Auto gating bit of DMA channel circuit 0: Auto gating enabled 1: Auto gating disabled



NOTE

When initializing the DMA Controller, the bit[2] should be set up.

3.9.6.6 0x0030 DMAC Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: DMAC_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x0	MBUS FIFO Status 0: Empty 1: Not Empty
30:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: DMAC_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R	0x0	DMA_STATUS DMA Channel[15:0] Status The meaning of each bit: 0: Idle 1: Busy

3.9.6.7 0x0100 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Enable Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_EN_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DMA_EN DMA Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.9.6.8 0x0104 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Pause Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0104 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_PAU_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DMA_PAUSE Pause the DMA Channel Transfer Data 0: Resume Transferring 1: Pause Transferring

3.9.6.9 0x0108 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Descriptor Address Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0108 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_DESC_ADDR_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	R/W	0x0	DMA_DESC_ADDR Lower 30 bits of DMA channel descriptor address The descriptor address must be word-aligned.
1:0	R/W	0x0	DMA_DESC_HIGH_ADDR Higher 2 bits of DMA channel descriptor high address The real address is as follows. DMA Channel Descriptor Address = {bit[1:0], bit[31:2], 2'b00}

3.9.6.10 0x010C + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Configuration Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x010C + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_CFG_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R	0x0	BMODE_SEL 0: Normal Mode 1: BMODE
29:27	/	/	/
26:25	R	0x0	DMA_DEST_DATA_WIDTH DMA Destination Data Width 00: 8-bit 01: 16-bit 10: 32-bit 11: 64-bit
24	R	0x0	DMA_ADDR_MODE DMA Destination Address Mode 0: Linear Mode 1: IO Mode

Offset: 0x010C + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_CFG_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:22	R	0x0	DMA_DEST_BLOCK_SIZE DMA Destination Block Size 00: 1 01: 4 10: 8 11: 16
21:16	R	0x0	DMA_DEST_DRQ_TYPE DMA Destination DRQ Type The details in DRQ Type and Port Corresponding Relation.
15:11	/	/	/
10:9	R	0x0	DMA_SRC_DATA_WIDTH DMA Source Data Width 00: 8-bit 01: 16-bit 10: 32-bit 11: 64-bit
8	R	0x0	DMA_SRC_ADDR_MODE DMA Source Address Mode 0: Linear Mode 1: IO Mode
7:6	R	0x0	DMA_SRC_BLOCK_SIZE DMA Source Block Size 00: 1 01: 4 10: 8 11: 16
5:0	R	0x0	DMA_SRC_DRQ_TYPE DMA Source DRQ Type The details in DRQ Type and Port Corresponding Relation.

3.9.6.11 0x0110 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Current Source Address Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_CUR_SRC_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	DMA_CUR_SRC DMA Channel Current Source Address.

3.9.6.12 0x0114 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Current Destination Address Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0114 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_CUR_DEST_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	DMA_CUR_DEST DMA Channel Current Destination Address.

3.9.6.13 0x0118 + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Byte Counter Left Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0118 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_BCNT_LEFT_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24:0	R	0x0	DMA_BCNT_LEFT DMA Channel Byte Counter Left.

3.9.6.14 0x011C + N*0x0040 DMAC Channel Parameter Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x011C + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_PARA_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	WAIT_CYC Wait Clock Cycles

3.9.6.15 0x0128 + N*0x0040 DMAC Mode Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0128 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_MODE_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3	R/W	0x0	DMA_DST_MODE Destination Communication Mode Select 0: Waiting mode 1: Handshake mode
2	R/W	0x0	DMA_SRC_MODE Source Communication Mode Select 0: Waiting mode 1: Handshake mode
1:0	/	/	/

3.9.6.16 0x012C + N*0x0040 DMAC Former Descriptor Address Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x012C + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_FDESC_ADDR_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	DMA_FDESC_ADDR This register is used to store the former value of DMA Channel Descriptor Address Register.

3.9.6.17 0x0130 + N*0x0040 DMAC Package Number Register N (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0130 + N*0x0040 (N = 0 to 15)			Register Name: DMAC_PKG_NUM_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	DMA_PKG_NUM This register records the number of packages which has been completed in one transmission.

3.10 Thermal Sensor Controller (THS)

3.10.1 Overview

The thermal sensors are common elements in wide range of modern system on chips (SoCs) platform. The thermal sensors are used to constantly monitor the temperature on the chip.

The thermal sensor controller (THS) embeds one thermal sensor located in the CPU. When the temperature reaches a certain thermal threshold, the thermal sensor can generate interrupts to the software to lower the temperature via the dynamic voltage and frequency scaling (DVFS) technology.

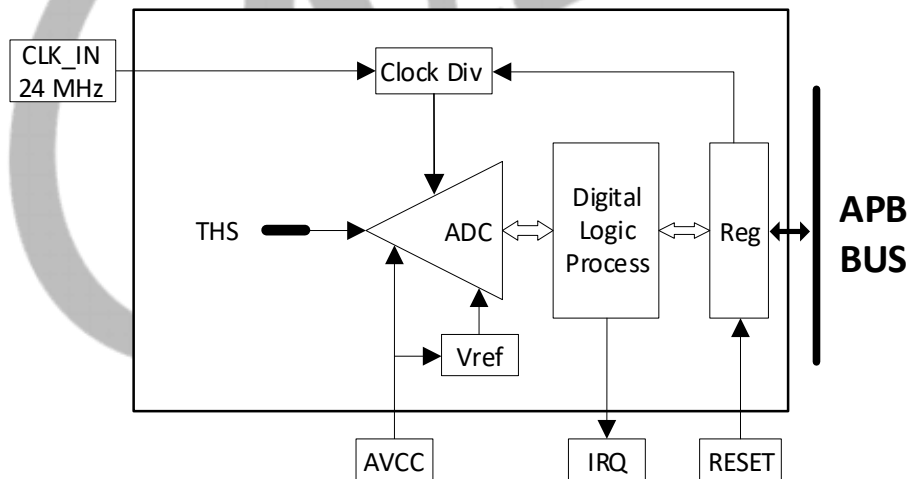
The THS has the following features:

- Temperature accuracy: $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ from 0°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$, $\pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ from -25°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Averaging filter for thermal sensor reading
- Supports over-temperature protection interrupt and over-temperature alarm interrupt

3.10.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the THS.

Figure 3-23 THS Block Diagram



3.10.3 Functional Description

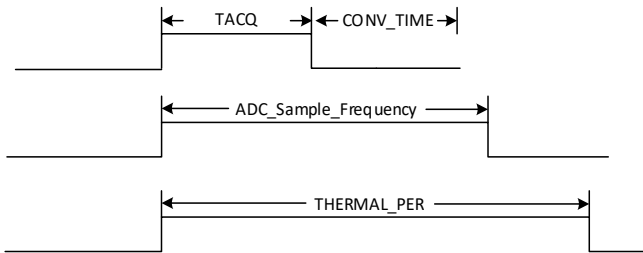
3.10.3.1 Clock Source

The THS gets one clock source: OSC24M. For details about clock configurations, refer to section 3.3 [CCU](#).

3.10.3.2 Timing Requirements

The following figure shows the timing requirements for the THS.

Figure 3-24 Thermal Sensor Timing Requirement



CLK_IN = 24 MHz

CONV_TIME (Conversion Time) = $1/24 \text{ MHz} \times 14 \text{ Cycles} = 0.583 \text{ us}$

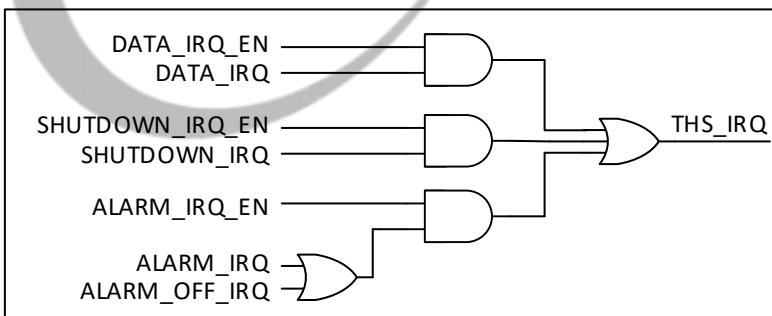
TACQ > $1/24 \text{ MHz} \times 24 \text{ Cycles}$

THERMAL_PER > ADC_Sample_Frequency > TACQ + CONV_TIME

3.10.3.3 Interrupts

The THS has four interrupt sources: DATA_IRQ, SHUTDOWN_IRQ, ALARM_IRQ, and ALARM_OFF_IRQ. The following figure shows thermal sensor interrupt sources.

Figure 3-25 Thermal Sensor Controller Interrupt Source



DATA_IRQ: The interrupt is generated when the measured sensor_data is updated.

SHUTDOWN_IRQ: The interrupt is generated when the temperature is higher than the shutdown threshold.

ALARM_IRQ: The interrupt is generated when the temperature is higher than the Alarm_Threshold.

ALARM_OFF_IRQ: The interrupt is generated when the temperature drops to lower than the Alarm_Off_Threshold. It is triggered at the fall edge.

3.10.3.4 THS Temperature Conversion Formula

$$T = (\text{sensor_data} - 2800) / (-14.85)$$

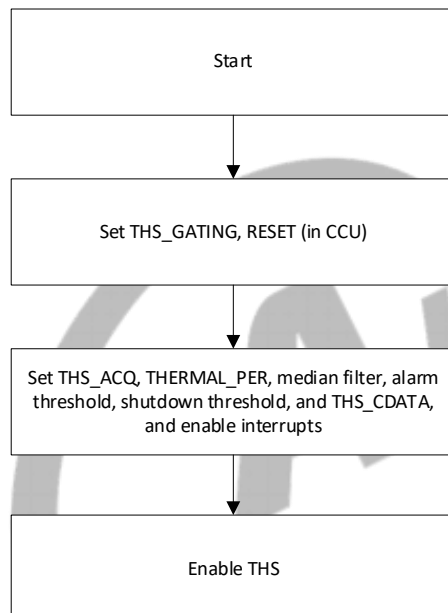
Unit of T: Celsius degree (°C).

The sensor_data is read from the sensor data register.

3.10.4 Programming Guidelines

The initial process of the THS is as follows.

Figure 3-26 THS Initial Process



In the final test (FT) stage, the THS is calibrated through the ambient temperature, and the calibration value is written in the SID module. The following table shows the THS information in the SID.

Table 3-13 THS Information in the SID

Base Address: 0x14	Register Name: THS
Bit	Description
27:16	The calibration value of the T-sensor.

Before enabling THS, read eFuse value and write the value to [THS_CDATA](#).

Query Mode

Step 1 Write 0x1 to the bit[16] of [THS_BGR_REG](#) to dessert the reset.

- Step 2** Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of [THS_BGR_REG](#) to open the THS clock.
- Step 3** Write 0x2F to the bit[15:0] of [THS_CTRL](#) to set the ADC acquire time.
- Step 4** Write 0x1DF to the bit[31:16] of [THS_CTRL](#) to set the ADC sample frequency divider.
- Step 5** Write 0x3A to the bit[31:12] of [THS_PER](#) to set the THS work period.
- Step 6** Write 0x1 to the bit[2] of [THS_FILTER](#) to enable the temperature convert filter.
- Step 7** Write 0x1 to the bit[1:0] of [THS_FILTER](#) to select the filter type.
- Step 8** Read THS eFuse value from SID, then write the eFuse value to [THS_CDATA](#) to calibrate THS.
- Step 9** Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of [THS0_EN](#) to enable THS.
- Step 10** Read the bit[0] of [THS_DATA_INTS](#). If it is 1, the temperature conversion is complete.
- Step 11** Read the bit[11:0] of [THS_DATA](#), and calculate the THS temperature based on section 3.10.3.4 "[THS Temperature Conversion Formula](#)".

Interrupt Mode

- Step 1** Write 0x1 to the bit16 of [THS_BGR_REG](#) to dessert the reset.
- Step 2** Write 0x1 to the bit0 of [THS_BGR_REG](#) to open the THS clock.
- Step 3** Write 0x2F to the bit[15:0] of [THS_CTRL](#) to set the ADC acquire time.
- Step 4** Write 0x1DF to the bit[31:16] of [THS_CTRL](#) to set the ADC sample frequency divider.
- Step 5** Write 0x3A to the bit[31:12] of [THS_PER](#) to set the THS work period.
- Step 6** Write 0x1 to the bit2 of [THS_FILTER](#) to enable the temperature convert filter.
- Step 7** Write 0x1 to the bit[1:0] of [THS_FILTER](#) to select the filter type.
- Step 8** Read THS eFuse value from SID, and then write the eFuse value to [THS_CDATA](#) to calibrate THS.
- Step 9** Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of [THS_DATA_INTC](#) to enable the interrupt of THS.
- Step 10** Set interrupt based on PLIC module.
- Step 11** Put the interrupt handler address into the interrupt vector table.
- Step 12** Write 0x1 to the bit[0] of [THS0_EN](#) to enable THS.
- Step 13** Read the bit[0] of [THS_DATA_INTS](#). If it is 1, the temperature conversion is complete.
- Step 14** Read the bit[11:0] of [THS_DATA](#), and calculate the THS temperature based on section 3.10.3.4 "[THS Temperature Conversion Formula](#)".

3.10.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
THS	0x02009400

Register Name	Offset	Description
THS_CTRL	0x0000	THS Control Register
THS_EN	0x0004	THS Enable Register
THS_PER	0x0008	THS Period Control Register
THS_DATA_INTC	0x0010	THS Data Interrupt Control Register
THS_SHUT_INTC	0x0014	THS Shut Interrupt Control Register
THS_ALARM_INTC	0x0018	THS Alarm Interrupt Control Register
THS_DATA_INTS	0x0020	THS Data Interrupt Status Register
THS_SHUT_INTS	0x0024	THS Shut Interrupt Status Register
THS_ALARM0_INTS	0x0028	THS Alarm off Interrupt Status Register
THS_ALARM_INTS	0x002C	THS Alarm Interrupt Status Register
THS_FILTER	0x0030	THS Median Filter Control Register
THS_ALARM_CTRL	0x0040	THS Alarm Threshold Control Register
THS_SHUTDOWN_CTRL	0x0080	THS Shutdown Threshold Control Register
THS_CDATA	0x00A0	THS Calibration Data
THS_DATA	0x00C0	THS Data Register

3.10.6 Register Description

3.10.6.1 0x0000 THS Control Register (Default Value: 0x01DF_002F)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: THS_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x1DF	TACQ ADC acquire time CLK_IN/(n + 1) The default value is 2 us.
15:0	R/W	0x2F	Reserved

3.10.6.2 0x0004 THS Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: THS_EN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	THS_EN Enable temperature measurement sensor 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.10.6.3 0x0008 THS Period Control Register (Default Value: 0x0003_A000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: THS_PER
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x3A	THERMAL_PER Temperature measurement period $4096 * (n + 1) / \text{CLK_IN}$ The default value is 10 ms.
11:0	/	/	/

3.10.6.4 0x0010 THS Data Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: THS_DATA_INTC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	THS_DATA_IRQ_EN Enable the interrupt of sensor_data update If enabled, when the measured sensor_data is updated, it will generate an interrupt. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.10.6.5 0x0014 THS Shut Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: THS_SHUT_INTC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	SHUT_INT_EN Enable the shutdown interrupt for the sensor 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.10.6.6 0x0018 THS Alarm Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: THS_ALARM_INTC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ALARM_INT_EN Enable the alarm interrupt for the sensor 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

3.10.6.7 0x0020 THS Data Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: THS_DATA_INTS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	THS_DATA_IRQ_STS Indicates the pending status of the sensor's data interrupt. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.10.6.8 0x0024 THS Shut Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: THS_SHUT_INTS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	SHUT_INT_STS Indicates the pending status of the sensor's shutdown interrupt. Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.10.6.9 0x0028 THS Alarm Off Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: THS_ALARM_INTS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	ALARM_OFF_STS Alarm interrupt off pending for sensor Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.10.6.10 0x002C THS Alarm Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: THS_ALARM_INTS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	ALARM_INT_STS Alarm interrupt pending for sensor Write 1 to clear the pending status. 0: No effect 1: Pending

3.10.6.11 0x0030 Median Filter Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: THS_FILTER
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	FILTER_EN Filter enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1:0	R/W	0x1	FILTER_TYPE Averaging filter type 00: 2 01: 4 10: 8 11: 16

3.10.6.12 0x0040 THS Alarm Threshold Control Register (Default Value: 0x05A0_0684)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: THS_ALARM_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x5A0	ALARM_T_HOT Thermal sensor alarm threshold for hot temperature
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x684	ALARM_T_HYST Thermal sensor alarm threshold for hysteresis temperature

3.10.6.13 0x0080 THS Shutdown Threshold Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_04E9)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: THS_SHUTDOWN_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x4E9	SHUT_T_HOT Thermal sensor shutdown threshold for hot temperature

3.10.6.14 0x00A0 THS Calibration Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0800)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: THS_CDATA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x800	THS_CDATA Thermal sensor calibration data

3.10.6.15 0x00C0 THS Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: THS_DATA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R	0x0	THS_DATA Temperature measurement data of sensor

3.11 IOMMU

3.11.1 Overview

The I/O Memory management unit (IOMMU) is designed for the specific memory requirements of products. It maps the virtual address (sent by peripheral access memory) to the physical address. The IOMMU allows multiple ways to manage the location of physical address, and it can use physical address which has potentially conflict mapping for different processes to allocate memory space, and also allow application of non-continuous address mapping to continuous virtual address space.

Features:

- Supports virtual address to physical address mapping by hardware implementation
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI parallel address mapping
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI bypass function independently
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI pre-fetch independently
- Supports VE, CSI, DE, G2D, DI interrupt handing mechanism independently
- Supports 2 levels TLB (level1 TLB for special using, and level2 TLB for sharing)
- Supports TLB Fully cleared and Partially disabled
- Supports trigger PTW behavior when TLB miss
- Supports checking the permission

3.11.2 Block Diagram

The internal module of IOMMU mainly has the following parts.

Micro TLB: level1 TLB, 64 words. Each peripheral corresponds to a TLB, which caching the level2 page table for the peripheral.

Macro TLB: level2 TLB, 4K words. Each peripheral shares a level2 TLB for caching the level2 page table.

Prefetch Logic: Each Micro TLB corresponds to a Prefetch Logic. By monitoring each master device to predict the bus access, the secondary page table corresponding to the address to be accessed can be read from memory and stored in the secondary TLB to improve hit ratio.

PTW Logic: Page Table Walk, mainly contains PTW Cache and PTW. The PTW Cache is used to store the level1 page table; when the virtual address VA missed in the level1 and level2 TLB, it will trigger the PTW. PTW Cache can store 512 level1 page tables, that is, 512 words.

PMU: Performance Monitoring Unit, which is used to count hit efficiency and latency.

APB Interface: IOMMU register instantiation module. CPU reads and writes the IOMMU register by APB bus.

The following figure shows the internal block diagram of IOMMU.

Figure 3-27 IOMMU Block Diagram

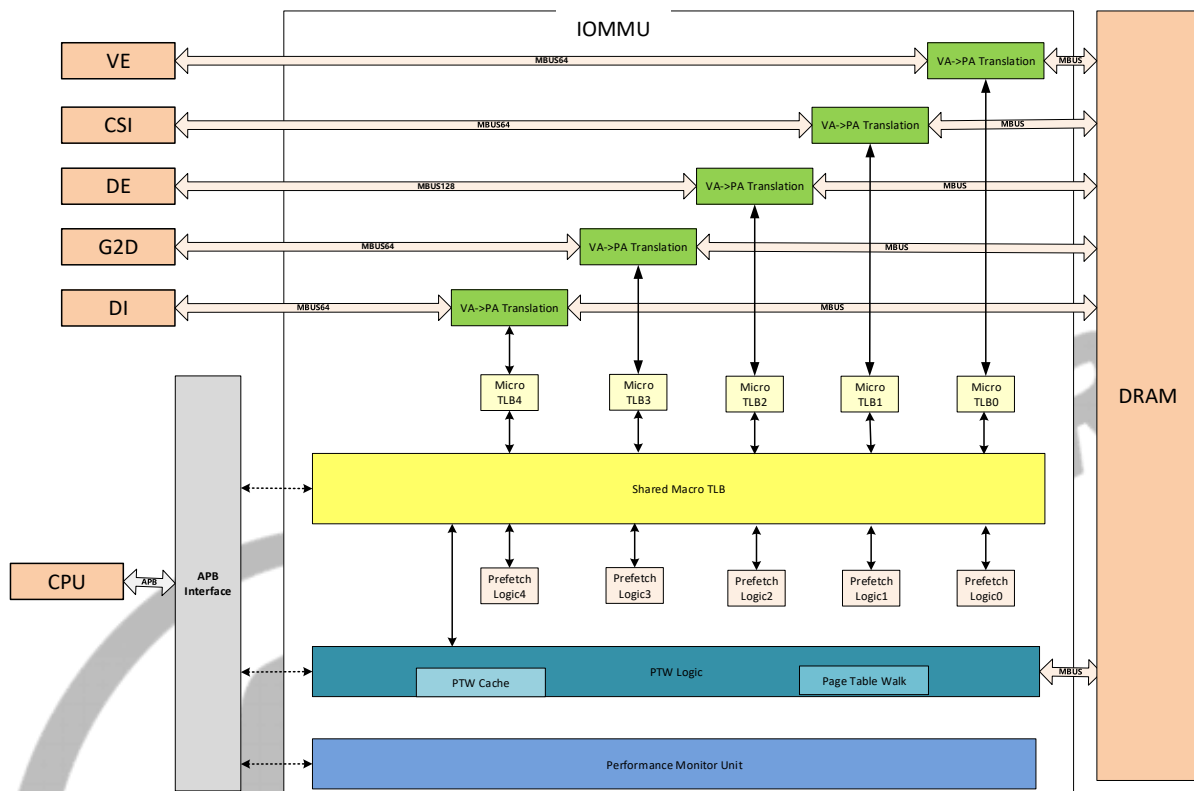


Table 3-14 Correspondence Relation between Master and Module

Master Number	Module
Master0	VE
Master1	CSI
Master2	DE
Master3	G2D
Master4	DI

3.11.3 Functional Description

3.11.3.1 Initialization

- Release the IOMMU reset signal by writing 1 to [IOMMU_RESET_REG\[31\]](#);

- Write the base address of the first TLB to [IOMMU_TTB_REG](#);
- Set [IOMMU_INT_ENABLE_REG](#);
- Enable the IOMMU by configuring [IOMMU_ENABLE_REG](#) in the final.

3.11.3.2 Address Changing

In the process of address mapping, The peripheral virtual address VA[31:12] are retrieved in the Level1 TLB, when TLB hits, the mapping finished, or they are retrieved in the Level2 TLB in the same way. If TLB hits, it will write the hit mapping to the Level1 TLB, and hits in Level1 TLB. If Level1 and Level2 TLB are retrieved fail, it will trigger the PTW. After opening peripheral bypass function by setting IOMMU Bypass Register, IOMMU will not map the address for peripheral typed the address, and it will output the virtual address as physical address. The typical scenarios are as follows.

Micro TLB hit

- Step 1** The master device sends a transfer command to send the address to the corresponding Micro TLB, and searches the Level2 page table corresponding to virtual address;
- Step 2** If Micro TLB hits, it will return a corresponding physical addresses and the Level2 page table of permission Index;
- Step 3** Address transform module converts the virtual address into physical address, and checks the permissions at the same time. If pass, the transfer is completed.

Micro TLB miss, Macro TLB hit

- Step 1** The master device sends a transfer command to send the address to the corresponding Micro TLB, and searches the Level2 page table corresponding to virtual address;
- Step 2** If Micro TLB misses, then continue to search Macro TLB;
- Step 3** If Macro TLB hits, it will return the Level2 page table to Micro TLB;
- Step 4** Micro TLB receives the page table and puts it to Micro TLB (if this Micro TLB is full, there will happen the replace activity), at the same time, the page table entry is sent to address translation module;
- Step 5** Address transform module converts the virtual address into physical address, and checks the permissions at the same time. If pass, the transfer is completed.

Micro TLB miss, Macro TLB miss, PTW Cache hit

- Step 1** The master device sends a transfer command to send the address to the corresponding Micro TLB, and searches the Level2 page table corresponding to virtual address;
- Step 2** If Micro TLB misses, then continue to search Macro TLB;
- Step 3** If Macro TLB misses, then it will send the request to the PTW to return the corresponding page table;
- Step 4** PTW first accesses PTW Cache, confirms that the required Level1 page table exists in the PTW Cache, sends the page table to PTW logic;
- Step 5** PTW logic returns the corresponding Level2 page table from memory page table according to Level1 page table, checks the effectiveness, and sends to Macro TLB;
- Step 6** Macro TLB stores the Level2 page table (there may happen the replace activity), and will return the Level2 page table to Micro TLB;
- Step 7** Micro TLB receives the page table entries and puts it to the Micro TLB (if this Micro TLB is full, there will happen the replace activity), and sends page table entries to address translation module;
- Step 8** Address transform module converts the virtual address into physical address, and checks the permissions at the same time. If pass, the transfer is completed.

Micro TLB miss, Macro TLB miss, PTW Cache miss

- Step 1** The master device sends a transfer command to send the address to the corresponding Micro TLB, and searches the Level2 page table corresponding to virtual address;
- Step 2** If Micro TLB misses, then continue to search Macro TLB;
- Step 3** If Macro TLB misses, there will send the request to the PTW to return the corresponding page table;
- Step 4** PTW accesses PTW Cache, the Level1 page table is unnecessary;
- Step 5** PTW accesses memory to get the corresponding Level1 page table and stores it to the PTW Cache (there may happen the replace activity);
- Step 6** PTW logic returns the corresponding Level2 page table from memory page table according to Level1 page table, checks the effectiveness, and sends to Macro TLB;
- Step 7** Macro TLB stores the Level2 page table (there may happen the replace activity), and returns the Level 2 page table to Micro TLB;
- Step 8** Micro TLB receives the page table entries and puts it to the Micro TLB (if this Micro TLB is full, there will happen the replace activity), and sends page table entries to address translation module;
- Step 9** Address transform module converts the virtual address into physical address, and checks the permissions at the same time. If pass, the transfer is completed.

Permission error

- Step 1** Permission checking always performs in the address conversion;
- Step 2** Once the permission checking makes mistake, the new access of the master suspends, but continues before this access;
- Step 3** Set the error status register;
- Step 4** Trigger interrupt.

Invalid Level1 page table

- Step 1** Invalid Level1 page table is checked when PTW logic reads the new level page table from memory;
- Step 2** The PTW reads sequentially two page table entries from the memory (64-bit data, a complete cache line), and stores in the PTW cache;
- Step 3** If the current page table is detected invalid, then the error flag is set, and the interrupt is triggered, the cache line need to be invalidated.



NOTE

- Invalid page table has two situations: the reading target page table from the memory is invalid; and the page table stored in PTW Cache with target page table is found to be invalid after using;
- If a page table is invalid, then the total cache line (that is two page tables) need to be invalidated.

Invalid Level2 page table

- Step 1** Invalid Level2 page table checks when Macro TLB reads the new level page table from memory;
- Step 2** The Macro TLB reads sequentially two page table entries from the memory (64-bit data, a complete cache line), and stores in the Macro TLB;
- Step 3** If the current page table is detected invalid, then the error flag is set, and the interrupt is triggered, the cache line need to be invalidated.

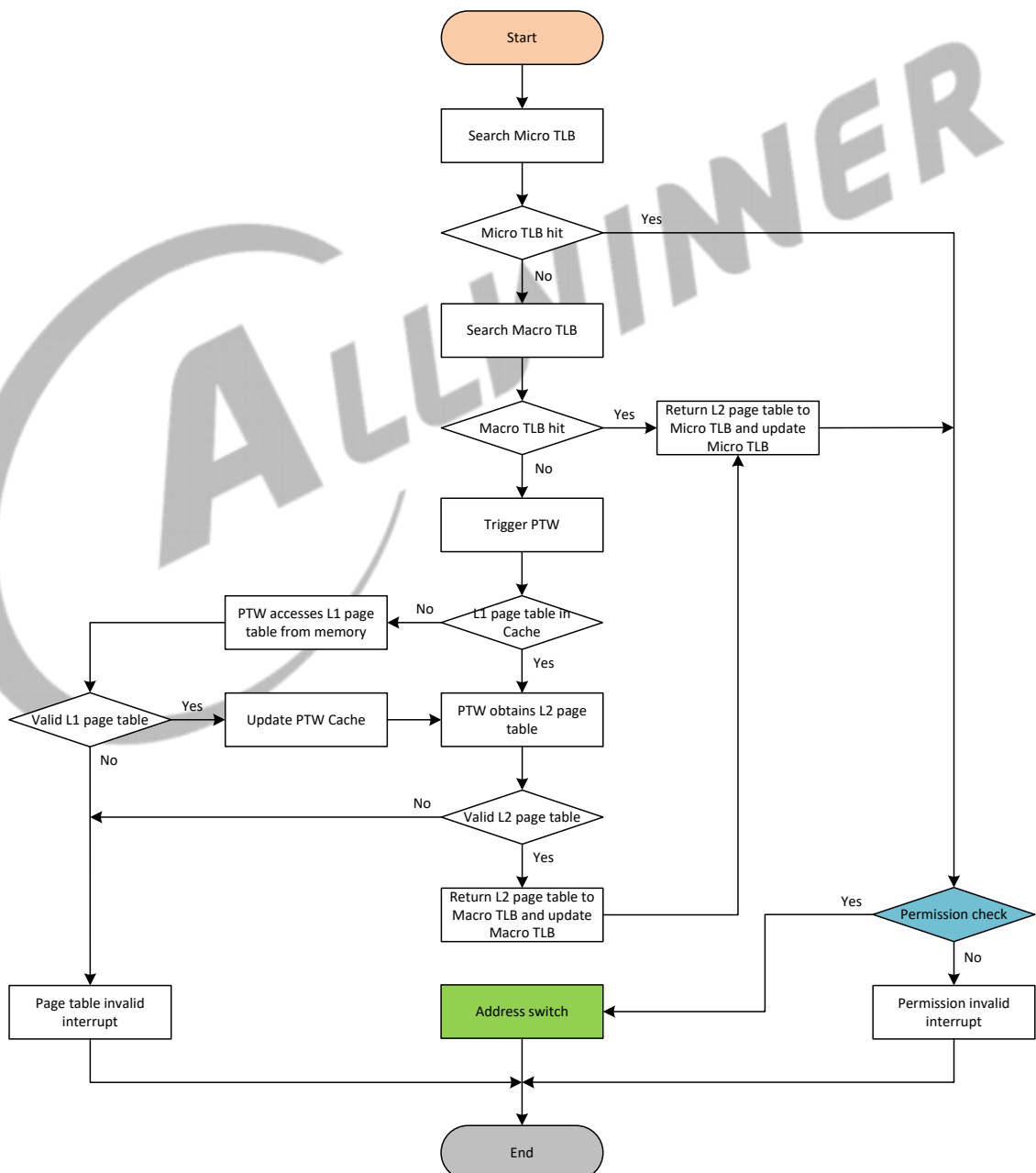


NOTE

- Invalid page table has two situations: the reading target page table from the memory is invalid; and the page table stored in Macro TLB with target page table is found to be invalid after using.
- If a page table is invalid, then the total cache line (that is two page tables) need to be invalidated.

The following figure shows the internal address switch process.

Figure 3-28 Internal Switch Process



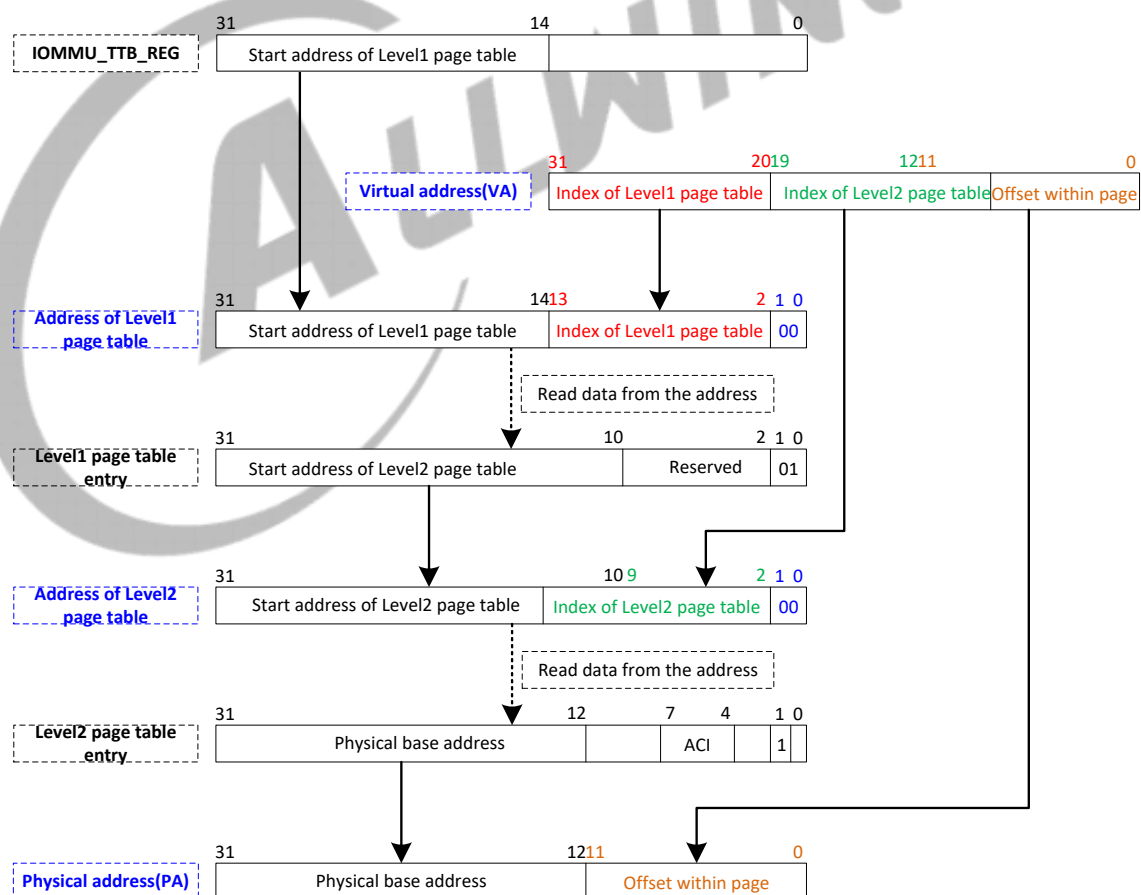
3.11.3.3 VA-PA Mapping

IOMMU page table is defined as Level2 mapping, the first level is 1M address space mapping, the second level is 4K address space. This version does not support 1K, 16K and other page table size. IOMMU supports a page table only, its meaning is:

- All peripherals connected to IOMMU use the same virtual address space;
- The virtual address space of the peripherals can overlap;
- Different virtual addresses can map to the same physical address space;

Base address of the page table is defined by software, and it needs 16 KB address alignment; Page table of the Level2 table item needs 1 KB address alignment. The following figure shows a complete VA-PA address translation process.

Figure 3-29 VA-PA Switch Process



- a) When the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register** is 0xFFFFF000 by default, the result of AND is target address, that is, only target address is invalid.
- b) When the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register** is 0xFFFF0000, the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register** is 0xEEEE1000, then the range of target address is from 0xEEEE0000 to 0xEEEEF000.
- c) When the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register** is 0xFFFFC000, the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register** is 0xEEEE8000, then the range of target address is from 0xEEEE8000 to 0xEEEEB000.
- d) When the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register** is 0xFFFF8000, the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register** is 0xEEEEC000, then the range of target address is from 0xEEEE8000 to 0xEEEEF000.
- e) When the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register** is 0xFFFFC000, the value of **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register** is 0xEEEE0000, then the range of target address is from 0xEEEE0000 to 0xEEEE3000.

(2) Mode1 (New mode)

- Step 1** Set **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Mode Select Register** to 1 to select mode1;
- Step 2** Set the starting address of invalid TLB by **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Start Address Register**, and set the ending address of invalid TLB by **IOMMU TLB Invalidation End Address Register**;
- Step 3** Configure **IOMMU TLB Invalidation Enable Register** to enable invalid operation, then the related TLB operation is invalidated.

3.11.3.5 Clear and Invalidate PTW Cache

There are two modes to invalidate the PTW cache operation.

(1) Mode0 (Old mode)

- Step 1** Set **IOMMU PC Invalidation Mode Select Register** to 0 to select mode0;
- Step 2** Set the address register that needs to be invalidated to **IOMMU PC Invalidation Address Register** (the addresses need to be aligned with 1 MB);
- Step 3** Configure **IOMMU PC Invalidation Enable Register** to enable the invalid operation. That is, the PTW cache operation of a cacheline is invalidated.

(2) Mode1 (New mode)

- Step 1** Set **IOMMU PC Invalidation Mode Select Register** to 1 to select mode1;
- Step 2** Set the starting address of invalid TLB by **IOMMU PTW Invalidation Start Address Register**, and set the ending address of invalid TLB by **IOMMU PC Invalidation Start Address Register**;
- Step 3** Configure **IOMMU PC Invalidation Enable Register** to enable invalid operation, then to invalid the related PWM cache operation is completed.

3.11.3.6 Page Table Format

Level1 Page Table

The format of Level1 page table is as follows.

Figure 3-31 Level1 Page Table Format

31	10 9	2 1 0
Start address of Level2 page table	Reserved	01

Bit[31:10]: Base address of Level2 page table;

Bit[9:2]: Reserved;

Bit[1:0]: 01 is valid page table; others are fault;

Level2 Page Table

The format of Level2 page table is as follows.

Figure 3-32 Level1 Page Table Format

31	12	7	4	1 0
Physical base address		ACI		1

Bit[31:12]: Physical address of 4K address;

Bit[11:8]: Reserved;

Bit[7:4]: ACI, permission control index; correspond to permission control bit of **IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register**;

Bit[3:2]: Reserved;

Bit[1]: 1 is valid page table; 0 is fault;

Bit[0]: Reserved

Permission Index

The read/write access control of series register such as **IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register** is as follows.

Figure 3-33 Read/Write Permission Control

13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
W	R	W	R	W	R	W	R	W	R	W	R	W	R

Bit[1:0]/Bit[17:16]: Master0 read/write permission control;

Bit[3:2]/Bit[19:18]: Master1 read/write permission control;

Bit[5:4]/Bit[21:20]: Master2 read/write permission control;

Bit[7:6]/Bit[23:22]: Master3 read/write permission control;

Bit[9:8]/Bit[25:24]: Master4 read/write permission control;

Bit[11:10]/Bit[27:26]: Master5 read/write permission control;

Bit[13:12]/Bit[29:28]: Master6 read/write permission control.

The value of **IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register** is read-only by default. Other registers can configure through system requirement. In address switch process, the corresponding relation between ACI and Domain is as follows.

Table 3-15 Relation between ACI and Domain

ACI	Domain	Register
0	Domain 0	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 0
1	Domain 1	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 0
2	Domain 2	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 1
3	Domain 3	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 1
4	Domain 4	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 2
5	Domain 5	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 2
6	Domain 6	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 3
7	Domain 7	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 3
8	Domain 8	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 4
9	Domain 9	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 4
10	Domain 10	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 5
11	Domain 11	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 5

ACI	Domain	Register
12	Domain 12	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 6
13	Domain 13	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 6
14	Domain 14	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 7
15	Domain 15	IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register 7

After enabled **IOMMU Domain Authority Overwrite Register**, the read/write control permission can override all **IOMMU Domain Authority Control Register**.

3.11.4 Programming Guidelines

3.11.4.1 Resetting IOMMU

Before the IOMMU module software reset operation, make sure IOMMU is never opened, or all bus operations are completed, or DRAM and peripherals already open the corresponding switch, to shield the influence of IOMMU reset.

3.11.4.2 Enabling IOMMU

Before opening the IOMMU address mapping function, the **Translation Table Base Register** should be correctly configured, or all the masters are in the bypass state, or all the masters do not send the bus command.

3.11.4.3 Configuring TTB

Operating the register must close the address mapping function of IOMMU, that is, the IOMMU_ENABLE_REG[0] is 0; or the bypass function of all masters is set to 1; or the state of the TX bus command is none.

3.11.4.4 Clearing TTB

In the Flush operation, all TLB/Cache access will be suspended; but the operation entered the TLB will continue to complete before the Flush starts.

3.11.4.5 Reading/Writing VA Data

For target virtual address, read and write the corresponding physical address data to make sure whether IOMMU module address mapping function is normal. First, make sure to read or write, and then configure the target virtual address or write data, then start to read or write function, check whether the results are as expected after the operation is finished.

3.11.4.6 Using PMU Statistics Function

When PMU function is used for the first time, set **IOMMU PMU Enable Register** to enable statistics function; when reading the relevant Register, clear the enable bit of **IOMMU PMU Enable Register**; when PMU function is used next time, first **IOMMU PMU Clear Register** is set, after counter is cleared, set the enable bit of **IOMMU PMU Enable Register**.

Given a Level2 page table administers continuous 4 KB address, if Micro TLB misses in continuous virtual address, there may need to return a Level2 page table to hit from Macro TLB; but the hit number is not recorded in the Macro TLB hit and Micro TLB hit related register. So the true hit rate calculation is as follows:

$$\text{Hit Rate} = N1/M1 + (1-N1/M1)*N2/M2$$

N1: Micro TLB hit number
M1: Micro TLB access number
N2: Macro TLB hit number
M2: Macro TLB access number

3.11.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
IOMMU	0x02010000

Register Name	Offset	Description
IOMMU_RESET_REG	0x0010	IOMMU Reset Register
IOMMU_ENABLE_REG	0x0020	IOMMU Enable Register
IOMMU_BYPASS_REG	0x0030	IOMMU Bypass Register
IOMMU_AUTO_GATING_REG	0x0040	IOMMU Auto Gating Register
IOMMU_WBUF_CTRL_REG	0x0044	IOMMU Write Buffer Control Register
IOMMU_OOO_CTRL_REG	0x0048	IOMMU Out of Order Control Register
IOMMU_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL_REG	0x004C	IOMMU 4KB Boundary Protect Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
IOMMU_TTB_REG	0x0050	IOMMU Translation Table Base Register
IOMMU_TLB_ENABLE_REG	0x0060	IOMMU TLB Enable Register
IOMMU_TLB_PREFETCH_REG	0x0070	IOMMU TLB Prefetch Register
IOMMU_TLB_FLUSH_ENABLE_REG	0x0080	IOMMU TLB Flush Enable Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_MODE_SEL_REG	0x0084	IOMMU TLB Invalidation Mode Select Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_STA_ADDR_REG	0x0088	IOMMU TLB Invalidation Start Address Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_END_ADDR_REG	0x008C	IOMMU TLB Invalidation End Address Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_REG	0x0090	IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_MASK_REG	0x0094	IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register
IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ENABLE_REG	0x0098	IOMMU TLB Invalidation Enable Register
IOMMU_PC_IVLD_MODE_SEL_REG	0x009C	IOMMU PC Invalidation Mode Select Register
IOMMU_PC_IVLD_ADDR_REG	0x00A0	IOMMU PC Invalidation Address Register
IOMMU_PC_IVLD_STA_ADDR_REG	0x00A4	IOMMU PC Invalidation Start Address Register
IOMMU_PC_IVLD_ENABLE_REG	0x00A8	IOMMU PC Invalidation Enable Register
IOMMU_PC_IVLD_END_ADDR_REG	0x00AC	IOMMU PC Invalidation End Address Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL0_REG	0x00B0	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 0 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL1_REG	0x00B4	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 1 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG	0x00B8	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 2 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL3_REG	0x00BC	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 3 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL4_REG	0x00C0	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 4 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL5_REG	0x00C4	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 5 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL6_REG	0x00C8	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 6 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG	0x00CC	IOMMU Domain Authority Control 7 Register
IOMMU_DM_AUT_OVWT_REG	0x00D0	IOMMU Domain Authority Overwrite Register
IOMMU_INT_ENABLE_REG	0x0100	IOMMU Interrupt Enable Register
IOMMU_INT_CLR_REG	0x0104	IOMMU Interrupt Clear Register
IOMMU_INT_STA_REG	0x0108	IOMMU Interrupt Status Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR0_REG	0x0110	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 0 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR1_REG	0x0114	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 1 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR2_REG	0x0118	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 2 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR3_REG	0x011C	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 3 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR4_REG	0x0120	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 4 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR5_REG	0x0124	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 5 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR6_REG	0x0128	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 6 Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR7_REG	0x0130	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 7 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR8_REG	0x0134	IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 8 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA0_REG	0x0150	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 0 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA1_REG	0x0154	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 1 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA2_REG	0x0158	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 2 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA3_REG	0x015C	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 3 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA4_REG	0x0160	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 4 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA5_REG	0x0164	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 5 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA6_REG	0x0168	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 6 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA7_REG	0x0170	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 7 Register
IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA8_REG	0x0174	IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 8 Register
IOMMU_L1PG_INT_REG	0x0180	IOMMU L1 Page Table Interrupt Register
IOMMU_L2PG_INT_REG	0x0184	IOMMU L2 Page Table Interrupt Register
IOMMU_VA_REG	0x0190	IOMMU Virtual Address Register
IOMMU_VA_DATA_REG	0x0194	IOMMU Virtual Address Data Register
IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG	0x0198	IOMMU Virtual Address Configuration Register
IOMMU_PMU_ENABLE_REG	0x0200	IOMMU PMU Enable Register
IOMMU_PMU_CLR_REG	0x0210	IOMMU PMU Clear Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW0_REG	0x0230	IOMMU PMU Access Low 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH0_REG	0x0234	IOMMU PMU Access High 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW0_REG	0x0238	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH0_REG	0x023C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW1_REG	0x0240	IOMMU PMU Access Low 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH1_REG	0x0244	IOMMU PMU Access High 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW1_REG	0x0248	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH1_REG	0x024C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW2_REG	0x0250	IOMMU PMU Access Low 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH2_REG	0x0254	IOMMU PMU Access High 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW2_REG	0x0258	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH2_REG	0x025C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW3_REG	0x0260	IOMMU PMU Access Low 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH3_REG	0x0264	IOMMU PMU Access High 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW3_REG	0x0268	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH3_REG	0x026C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 3 Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW4_REG	0x0270	IOMMU PMU Access Low 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH4_REG	0x0274	IOMMU PMU Access High 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW4_REG	0x0278	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH4_REG	0x027C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW5_REG	0x0280	IOMMU PMU Access Low 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH5_REG	0x0284	IOMMU PMU Access High 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW5_REG	0x0288	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH5_REG	0x028C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW6_REG	0x0290	IOMMU PMU Access Low 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH6_REG	0x0294	IOMMU PMU Access High 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW6_REG	0x0298	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH6_REG	0x029C	IOMMU PMU Hit High 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW7_REG	0x02D0	IOMMU PMU Access Low 7 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH7_REG	0x02D4	IOMMU PMU Access High 7 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW7_REG	0x02D8	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 7 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH7_REG	0x02DC	IOMMU PMU Hit High 7 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW8_REG	0x02E0	IOMMU PMU Access Low 8 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH8_REG	0x02E4	IOMMU PMU Access High 8 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW8_REG	0x02E8	IOMMU PMU Hit Low 8 Register
IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH8_REG	0x02EC	IOMMU PMU Hit High 8 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW0_REG	0x0300	IOMMU Total Latency Low 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH0_REG	0x0304	IOMMU Total Latency High 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML0_REG	0x0308	IOMMU Max Latency 0 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW1_REG	0x0310	IOMMU Total Latency Low 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH1_REG	0x0314	IOMMU Total Latency High 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML1_REG	0x0318	IOMMU Max Latency 1 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW2_REG	0x0320	IOMMU Total Latency Low 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH2_REG	0x0324	IOMMU Total Latency High 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML2_REG	0x0328	IOMMU Max Latency 2 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW3_REG	0x0330	IOMMU Total Latency Low 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH3_REG	0x0334	IOMMU Total Latency High 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML3_REG	0x0338	IOMMU Max Latency 3 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW4_REG	0x0340	IOMMU Total Latency Low 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH4_REG	0x0344	IOMMU Total Latency High 4 Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
IOMMU_PMU_ML4_REG	0x0348	IOMMU Max Latency 4 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW5_REG	0x0350	IOMMU Total Latency Low 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH5_REG	0x0354	IOMMU Total Latency High 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML5_REG	0x0358	IOMMU Max Latency 5 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW6_REG	0x0360	IOMMU Total Latency Low 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH6_REG	0x0364	IOMMU Total Latency High 6 Register
IOMMU_PMU_ML6_REG	0x0368	IOMMU Max Latency 6 Register

3.11.6 Register Description

3.11.6.1 0x0010 IOMMU Reset Register (Default Value: 0x8003_007F)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: IOMMU_RESET_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	IOMMU_RESET IOMMU Software Reset Switch 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal Before IOMMU software reset operation, ensure IOMMU never be opened; or all bus operations are completed; or DRAM and the peripherals have opened the corresponding switch, for shielding the effects of IOMMU reset.
30:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x1	PC_RST PTW Cache Reset PTW Cache address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When PTW Cache occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.
16	R/W	0x1	MTLB_RST MacroTlb Reset Macro TLB address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When PTW Cache occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: IOMMU_RESET_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	M6_RST Master6 Reset Master6 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master6 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually. Note: This bit is not used.
5	R/W	0x1	M5_RST Master5 Reset Master5 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master5 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.
4	R/W	0x1	M4_RST Master4 Reset Master4 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master4 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.
3	R/W	0x1	M3_RST Master3 Reset Master3 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master3 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.
2	R/W	0x1	M2_RST Master2 Reset Master2 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master2 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: IOMMU_RESET_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1	R/W	0x1	M1_RST Master1 Reset Master1 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master1 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.
0	R/W	0x1	M0_RST Master0 Reset Master0 address convert lane software reset switch. 0: Set reset signal 1: Release reset signal When Master0 occurs abnormal, the bit is used to reset PTW Cache individually.

3.11.6.2 0x0020 IOMMU Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: IOMMU_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ENABLE IOMMU module enable switch 0: Disable IOMMU 1: Enable IOMMU Before IOMMU address mapping function opens, configure the Translation Table Base register; or ensure all masters are in bypass status or no the status of sending bus demand(such as reset)

3.11.6.3 0x0030 IOMMU Bypass Register (Default Value: 0x0000_007F)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: IOMMU_BYPASS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	M6_BP Master6 bypass switch

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: IOMMU_BYPASS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master6 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function Note: The bit is not used.
5	R/W	0x1	M5_BP Master5 bypass switch After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master5 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function
4	R/W	0x1	M4_BP Master4 bypass switch After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master4 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function
3	R/W	0x1	M3_BP Master3 bypass switch After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master3 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function
2	R/W	0x1	M2_BP Master2 bypass switch After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master2 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function
1	R/W	0x1	M1_BP Master1 bypass switch

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: IOMMU_BYPASS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master1 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function
0	R/W	0x1	M0_BP Master0 bypass switch After bypass function is opened, IOMMU can not map the address of Master0 sending, and directly output the virtual address to MBUS as physical address. 0: Disable bypass function 1: Enable bypass function


NOTE

- Operating the register belongs to non-accurate timing sequence control function. That is, before the function is valid, master operation will complete address mapping function, and any subsequent operation will not perform address mapping.
- It is suggested that master is in reset state or in no any bus operation before operating the register.

3.11.6.4 0x0040 IOMMU Auto Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: IOMMU_AUTO_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	IOMMU_AUTO_GATING IOMMU circuit auto gating control The purpose is to decrease power consumption of the module. 0: Disable auto gating function 1: Enable auto gating function

3.11.6.5 0x0044 IOMMU Write Buffer Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_007F)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: IOMMU_WBUF_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	Reserved
5	R/W	0x1	Reserved
4	R/W	0x1	Reserved
3	R/W	0x1	Reserved
2	R/W	0x1	Reserved
1	R/W	0x1	Reserved
0	R/W	0x1	Reserved

3.11.6.6 0x0048 IOMMU Out Of Order Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_007F)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: IOMMU_OOO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	M6_OOO_CTRL Master6 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order Note: This bit is not used.
5	R/W	0x1	M5_OOO_CTRL Master5 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order
4	R/W	0x1	M4_OOO_CTRL Master4 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order
3	R/W	0x1	M3_OOO_CTRL Master3 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order
2	R/W	0x1	M2_OOO_CTRL Master2 out-of-order control bit

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: IOMMU_OOO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order
1	R/W	0x1	M1_OOO_CTRL Master1 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order
0	R/W	0x1	M0_OOO_CTRL Master0 out-of-order control bit 0: Disable out-of-order 1: Enable out-of-order

3.11.6.7 0x004C IOMMU 4KB Boundary Protect Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_007F)



NOTE

When the virtual address sent by master is over the 4 KB boundary, 4 KB protection unit will split it into two serial access.

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: IOMMU_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	M6_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master6 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect Note: This bit is not used.
5	R/W	0x1	M5_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master4 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect
4	R/W	0x1	M4_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master4 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: IOMMU_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect
3	R/W	0x1	M3_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master3 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect
2	R/W	0x1	M2_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master2 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect
1	R/W	0x1	M1_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master1 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect
0	R/W	0x1	M0_4KB_BDY_PRT_CTRL Master0 4 KB boundary protect control bit 0: Disable 4 KB boundary protect 1: Enable 4 KB boundary protect

3.11.6.8 0x0050 IOMMU Translation Table Base Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: IOMMU_TTB_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:14	R/W	0x0	TTB Translation Table Base Level1 page table starting address, aligned to 16 KB. When operating the register, IOMMU address mapping function must be closed, namely IOMMU_ENABLE_REG is 0; Or Bypass function of all main equipment is set to 1, or no the state of transfer bus commands (such as setting).
13:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.9 0x0060 IOMMU TLB Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0003_007F)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x1	PTW_CACHE_ENABLE PTW Cache enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x1	MACRO_TLB_ENABLE Macro TLB enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB6_ENABLE Micro TLB6 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB5_ENABLE Micro TLB5 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB4_ENABLE Micro TLB4 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB3_ENABLE Micro TLB3 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB2_ENABLE Micro TLB2 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB1_ENABLE Micro TLB1 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x1	MICRO_TLB0_ENABLE Micro TLB0 enable bit 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.11.6.10 0x0070 IOMMU TLB Prefetch Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_PREFETCH_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x1	PF_VL_PT_TO_PC Prefetch Value Pagetable to PTW Cache 0: Disable 1: Enable If the function is enabled, the prefetch function will not update the invalid Level1 page table to PTW cache.
16	R/W	0x1	PF_VL_PT_TO_MT Prefetch Value Pagetable to Macro TLB 0: Disable 1: Enable If the function is enabled, the prefetch function will not update the invalid Level2 page table to Macro TLB.
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB6_PF Micro TLB6 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB5_PF Micro TLB5 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB4_PF Micro TLB4 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB3_PF

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_PREFETCH_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Micro TLB3 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable Note: If G2D accesses DDR, it is suggested that disable the prefetch function.
2	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB2_PF Micro TLB2 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB1_PF Micro TLB1 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	MI_TLB0_PF Micro TLB0 prefetch enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.11.6.11 0x0080 IOMMU TLB Flush Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

When performing flush operations, all TLB/Cache access will be paused.

Before flush starts, the operation that has entered TLB continues to complete.

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_FLUSH_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/WAC	0x0	PC_FS PTW Cache Flush Clear PTW Cache 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
16	R/WAC	0x0	MA_TLB_FS Macro TLB Flush Clear Macro TLB 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_FLUSH_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB6_FS Micro TLB6 Flush Clear Micro TLB6 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
5	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB5_FS Micro TLB5 Flush Clear Micro TLB5 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
4	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB4_FS Micro TLB4 Flush Clear Micro TLB4 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
3	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB3_FS Micro TLB3 Flush Clear Micro TLB3 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
2	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB2_FS Micro TLB2 Flush Clear Micro TLB2 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_FLUSH_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
1	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB1_FS Micro TLB1 Flush Clear Micro TLB1 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.
0	R/WAC	0x0	MI_TLB0_FS Micro TLB0 Flush Clear Micro TLB0 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Enable clear operation After the Flush operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.

3.11.6.12 0x0084 IOMMU TLB Invalidation Mode Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_MODE_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TLB_IVLD_MODE_SEL 0: Invalidate TLB by using the Mask mode 1: Invalidate TLB by using the Start and End mode

3.11.6.13 0x0088 IOMMU TLB Invalidation Start Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_STA_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x0	TLB_IVLD_STA_ADDR TLB invalid start address, 4 KB aligned.
11:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.14 0x008C IOMMU TLB Invalidation End Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_END_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x0	TLB_IVLD_END_ADDR TLB invalid end address, 4 KB aligned.
11:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.15 0x0090 IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x0	TLB_IVLD_ADDR TLB invalid address, 4 KB aligned
11:0	/	/	/

Operation:

- 1) Set the virtual address that needs to be operated in **IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_REG**.
- 2) Set the mask of virtual address that needs to be operated in **IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_MASK_REG**.
- 3) Write '1' to **IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ENABLE_REG[0]**.
- 4) Read **IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ENABLE_REG[0]**, when it is '0', it indicates that invalidation behavior is finished.



NOTE

- When performing invalidation operation, TLB/Cache operation has not affected.
- After or before invalidation operation starts, there is no absolute relationship between the same address switch operation and invalidation operation.

3.11.6.16 0x0094 IOMMU TLB Invalidation Address Mask Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ADDR_MASK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	R/W	0x0	TLB_IVLD_ADDR_MASK TLB invalid address mask register, 4 KB aligned
11:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.17 0x0098 IOMMU TLB Invalidation Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: IOMMU_TLB_IVLD_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/WAC	0x0	TLB_IVLD_ENABLE Enable TLB invalidation operation 0: No operation or operation is completed 1: Enable invalidation operation After invalidation operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically. When operating invalidation operation, TLB/Cache operation has not affected. After or before invalidation operation starts, there is no absolute relationship between the same address switch operation and invalidation operation.

3.11.6.18 0x009C IOMMU PC Invalidation Mode Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x009C			Register Name: IOMMU_PC_IVLD_MODE_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PC_IVLD_MODE_SEL PTW Cache Invalid Mode Select 0: Invalidate PTW by using the Mask mode 1: Invalidate PTW by using the Start and End mode

3.11.6.19 0x00A0 IOMMU PC Invalidation Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: IOMMU_PC_IVLD_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:20	R/W	0x0	PC_IVLD_ADDR PTW Cache invalid address, 1 MB aligned.
19:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.20 0x00A4 IOMMU PC Invalidation Start Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: IOMMU_PC_IVLD_STA_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:20	R/W	0x0	PC_IVLD_SA PTW Cache invalid start address, 1 MB aligned.
19:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.21 0x00A8 IOMMU PC Invalidation Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: IOMMU_PC_IVLD_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/WAC	0x0	PC_IVLD_ENABLE Enable PTW Cache invalidation operation 0: No operation or operation is completed 1: Enable invalidation operation After invalidation operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically. After or before invalidation operation starts, there is no absolute relationship between the same address switch operation and invalidation operation.

3.11.6.22 0x00AC IOMMU PC Invalidation End Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00AC			Register Name: IOMMU_PC_IVLD_END_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:20	R/W	0x0	PC_IVLD_EA PTW Cache invalid end address, 1 MB aligned.
19:0	/	/	/

3.11.6.23 0x00B0 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Software can set 15 different permission control types in IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL_REG0–7. A default access control type is DOMAIN0. The read/write operation of DOMAIN1–15 is unlimited by default.

Software needs to set the index of the permission control domain corresponding to the page table item in the bit[7:4] of the Level2 page table, the default value is 0 (use domain0), that is, the read/write operation is not controlled.

Setting REG_ARD_OVWT can mask the Domain control defined by IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL_REG0–7. All Level2 page table type are covered by the type of REG_ARD_OVWT. The read/write operation is permitted by default.

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM1_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM1_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM1_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM1_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM1_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM1_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM1_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM1_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain1 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM1_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM1_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM1_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM1_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM1_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain1 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM1_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain1 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R	0x0	DM0_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R	0x0	DM0_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R	0x0	DM0_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R	0x0	DM0_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R	0x0	DM0_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R	0x0	DM0_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R	0x0	DM0_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R	0x0	DM0_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R	0x0	DM0_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R	0x0	DM0_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R	0x0	DM0_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master1

Offset: 0x00B0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R	0x0	DM0_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R	0x0	DM0_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain0 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R	0x0	DM0_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain0 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.24 0x00B4 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM3_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM3_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM3_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM3_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master5

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM3_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM3_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM3_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM3_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM3_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM3_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM3_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM3_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM3_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain3 write permission control for master0

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM3_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain3 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM2_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM2_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM2_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM2_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM2_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM2_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM2_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted

Offset: 0x00B4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM2_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM2_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM2_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM2_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM2_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM2_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain2 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM2_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain2 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.25 0x00B8 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM5_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain5 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM5_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM5_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM5_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM5_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM5_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM5_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM5_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM5_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
20	R/W	0x0	DM5_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM5_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM5_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM5_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain5 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM5_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain5 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM4_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM4_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM4_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM4_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain4 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM4_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM4_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM4_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM4_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM4_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM4_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM4_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain4 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM4_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM4_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00B8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain4 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM4_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain4 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.26 0x00BC IOMMU Domain Authority Control 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00BC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM7_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM7_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM7_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM7_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM7_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM7_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00BC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain7 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM7_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM7_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM7_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM7_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM7_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM7_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM7_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain7 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM7_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain7 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00BC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13	R/W	0x0	DM6_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM6_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM6_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM6_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM6_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM6_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM6_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM6_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM6_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted

Offset: 0x00BC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM6_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM6_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM6_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM6_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain6 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM6_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain6 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.27 0x00C0 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM9_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM9_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM9_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM9_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM9_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM9_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM9_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM9_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM9_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM9_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM9_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM9_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM9_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain9 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM9_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain9 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM8_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM8_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM8_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM8_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM8_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00C0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
8	R/W	0x0	DM8_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM8_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM8_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM8_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM8_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM8_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM8_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM8_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain8 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM8_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain8 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.28 0x00C4 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM11_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM11_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM11_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM11_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM11_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM11_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM11_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM11_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master3

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM11_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM11_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM11_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM11_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM11_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain11 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM11_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain11 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM10_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM10_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM10_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM10_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM10_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM10_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM10_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM10_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM10_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM10_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM10_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted

Offset: 0x00C4			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM10_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM10_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain10 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM10_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain10 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.29 0x00C8 IOMMU Domain Authority Control 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM13_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
28	R/W	0x0	DM13_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
27	R/W	0x0	DM13_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM13_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM13_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain13 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM13_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM13_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM13_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM13_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM13_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
19	R/W	0x0	DM13_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM13_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain13 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM13_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain13 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM13_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain13 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM12_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
12	R/W	0x0	DM12_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
11	R/W	0x0	DM12_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM12_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM12_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM12_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM12_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM12_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00C8			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
5	R/W	0x0	DM12_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM12_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM12_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM12_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM12_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain12 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM12_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain12 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.30 0x00CC IOMMU Domain Authority Control 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DM15_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
28	R/W	0x0	DM15_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain15 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
27	R/W	0x0	DM15_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
26	R/W	0x0	DM15_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
25	R/W	0x0	DM15_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
24	R/W	0x0	DM15_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
23	R/W	0x0	DM15_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
22	R/W	0x0	DM15_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
21	R/W	0x0	DM15_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
20	R/W	0x0	DM15_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
19	R/W	0x0	DM15_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
18	R/W	0x0	DM15_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
17	R/W	0x0	DM15_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain15 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
16	R/W	0x0	DM15_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain15 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	DM14_M6_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master6 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	DM14_M6_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master6 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	DM14_M5_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master5 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	DM14_M5_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master5 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	DM14_M4_WT_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain14 write permission control for master4 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	DM14_M4_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master4 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	DM14_M3_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master3 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	DM14_M3_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master3 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	DM14_M2_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master2 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	DM14_M2_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master2 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	DM14_M1_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master1 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	DM14_M1_RD_AUT_CTRL Domain14 read permission control for master1 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	DM14_M0_WT_AUT_CTRL Domain14 write permission control for master0 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	DM14_M0_RD_AUT_CTRL

Offset: 0x00CC			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Domain14 read permission control for master0 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.31 0x00D0 IOMMU Domain Authority Overwrite Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Setting the REG_ARD_OVWT can mask the Domain control defined by IOMMU_DM_AUT_CTRL_REG0–7. All the property of Level2 are covered by the property defined in REG_ARD_OVWT. Allow read and write for all by default.

Offset: 0x00D0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_OVWT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	DM_AUT_OVWT_ENABLE Domain write/read permission overwrite enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	M6_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master6 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
12	R/W	0x0	M6_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master6 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited Note: The bit is not used.
11	R/W	0x0	M5_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master5 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
10	R/W	0x0	M5_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master5 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
9	R/W	0x0	M4_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master5 write permission overwrite control

Offset: 0x00D0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_OVWT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
8	R/W	0x0	M4_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master5 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
7	R/W	0x0	M3_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master3 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
6	R/W	0x0	M3_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master3 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
5	R/W	0x0	M2_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master2 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
4	R/W	0x0	M2_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master2 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
3	R/W	0x0	M1_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master1 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
2	R/W	0x0	M1_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master1 read permission overwrite control 0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited
1	R/W	0x0	M0_WT_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master0 write permission overwrite control 0: The write-operation is permitted 1: The write-operation is prohibited
0	R/W	0x0	M0_RD_AUT_OVWT_CTRL Master0 read permission overwrite control

Offset: 0x00D0			Register Name: IOMMU_DM_AUT_OVWT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The read-operation is permitted 1: The read-operation is prohibited

3.11.6.32 0x0100 IOMMU Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Invalid page table and permission error can not make one device or multi-devices in system work normally.

Permission error usually happens in MicroTLB. The error generates interrupt and waits for processing through software.

Invalid page table usually happens in MacroTLB. The error can not influence the access of other devices. So the error page table needs go back the way it comes, but the error should not be written in each level TLB.

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	DBG_PF_L2_IV_PT_EN. Debug or Prefetch Invalid Page Table Enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
19	R/W	0x0	DBG_PF_PC_IV_L1_PT_EN. Debug or Prefetch PTW Cache Invalid Level1 Page Table Enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
18	R/W	0x0	DBG_PF_DRAM_IV_L1_PT_EN. Debug or Prefetch DRAM Invalid Level1 Page Table Enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
17	R/W	0x0	L2_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_EN Level2 page table invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
16	R/W	0x0	L1_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_EN Level1 page table invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB6_INVALID_EN

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Micro TLB6 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
5	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB5_INVALID_EN Micro TLB5 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
4	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB4_INVALID_EN Micro TLB4 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
3	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB3_INVALID_EN Micro TLB3 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
2	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB2_INVALID_EN Micro TLB2 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
1	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB1_INVALID_EN Micro TLB1 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
0	R/W	0x0	MICRO_TLB0_INVALID_EN Micro TLB0 permission invalid interrupt enable 0: Mask interrupt 1: Enable interrupt

3.11.6.33 0x0104 IOMMU Interrupt Clear Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_CLR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	W	0x0	L2_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_CLR Level2 page table invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_CLR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: Clear interrupt
16	W	0x0	L1_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_CLR Level1 page table invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
15:7	/	/	/
6	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB6_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB6 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt Note: The bit is not used.
5	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB5_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB5 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
4	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB4_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB4 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
3	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB3_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB3 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
2	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB2_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB2 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
1	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB1_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB1 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt
0	W	0x0	MICRO_TLB0_INVALID_CLR Micro TLB0 permission invalid interrupt clear bit 0: Invalid operation 1: Clear interrupt

3.11.6.34 0x0108 IOMMU Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R	0x0	L2_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_STA Level2 page table invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
16	R	0x0	L1_PAGE_TABLE_INVALID_STA Level1 page table invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
15:7	/	/	/
6	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB6_INVALID_STA Micro TLB6 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens Note: The bit is not used.
5	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB5_INVALID_STA Micro TLB5 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
4	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB4_INVALID_STA Micro TLB4 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
3	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB3_INVALID_STA Micro TLB3 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
2	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB2_INVALID_STA Micro TLB2 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens
1	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB1_INVALID_STA Micro TLB1 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R	0x0	MICRO_TLB0_INVALID_STA Micro TLB0 permission invalid interrupt status bit 0: Interrupt does not happen or interrupt is cleared 1: Interrupt happens

3.11.6.35 0x0110 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR0 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB0 to interrupt

3.11.6.36 0x0114 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR1 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB1 to interrupt

3.11.6.37 0x0118 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0118			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR2 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB2 to interrupt

3.11.6.38 0x011C IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x011C			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR3 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB3 to interrupt

3.11.6.39 0x0120 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR4 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB4 to interrupt

3.11.6.40 0x0124 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR5 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB5 to interrupt

3.11.6.41 0x0128 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR6 Virtual address that caused Micro TLB6 to interrupt

3.11.6.42 0x0130 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR7 Virtual address that caused L1 page table to interrupt

3.11.6.43 0x0134 IOMMU Interrupt Error Address 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_ADDR8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_ADDR8 Virtual address that caused L2 page table to interrupt

3.11.6.44 0x0150 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA0 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB0 to interrupt

3.11.6.45 0x0154 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0154			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA1 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB1 to interrupt

3.11.6.46 0x0158 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0158			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA2 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB2 to interrupt

3.11.6.47 0x015C IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x015C			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA3 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB3 to interrupt

3.11.6.48 0x0160 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0160			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA4 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB4 to interrupt

3.11.6.49 0x0164 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0164			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA5 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB5 to interrupt

3.11.6.50 0x0168 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0168			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA6 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused Micro TLB6 to interrupt Note: This field is not used.

3.11.6.51 0x0170 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0170			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA7 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused L1 page table to interrupt

3.11.6.52 0x0174 IOMMU Interrupt Error Data 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0174			Register Name: IOMMU_INT_ERR_DATA8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	INT_ERR_DATA8 Corresponding page table of virtual address that caused L2 page table to interrupt

3.11.6.53 0x0180 IOMMU L1 Page Table Interrupt Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: IOMMU_L1PG_INT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x0	DBG_MODE_L1PG_INT Debug mode address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
30:7	/	/	/
6	R	0x0	MASTER6_L1PG_INT Master6 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt. Note: The bit is not used.
5	R	0x0	MASTER5_L1PG_INT Master5 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
4	R	0x0	MASTER4_L1PG_INT Master4 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
3	R	0x0	MASTER3_L1PG_INT Master3 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
2	R	0x0	MASTER2_L1PG_INT Master2 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
1	R	0x0	MASTER1_L1PG_INT Master1 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.
0	R	0x0	MASTER0_L1PG_INT Master0 address switch causes L1 page table to occur interrupt.

3.11.6.54 0x0184 IOMMU L2 Page Table Interrupt Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: IOMMU_L2PG_INT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x0	DBG_MODE_L2PG_INT

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: IOMMU_L2PG_INT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Debug mode address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
30:7	/	/	/
6	R	0x0	MASTER6_L2PG_INT Master6 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt. Note: The bit is not used.
5	R	0x0	MASTER5_L2PG_INT Master5 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
4	R	0x0	MASTER4_L2PG_INT Master4 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
3	R	0x0	MASTER3_L2PG_INT Master3 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
2	R	0x0	MASTER2_L2PG_INT Master2 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
1	R	0x0	MASTER1_L2PG_INT Master1 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.
0	R	0x0	MASTER0_L2PG_INT Master0 address switch causes L2 page table to occur interrupt.

3.11.6.55 0x0190 IOMMU Virtual Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0190			Register Name: IOMMU_VA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	VA Virtual address of read/write

3.11.6.56 0x0194 IOMMU Virtual Address Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0194			Register Name: IOMMU_VA_DATA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	VA_DATA Data corresponding to read/write virtual address

3.11.6.57 0x0198 IOMMU Virtual Address Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0198			Register Name: IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	MODE_SEL 0: Prefetch 1: Debug Mode It is used to chose prefetch mode or Debug mode.
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	VA_CONFIG Virtual Address Configuration 0: Read operation 1: Write operation
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/WAC	0x0	VA_CONFIG_START 0: No operation or operation is completed 1: Start After the operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.

Read operation process:

- Write IOMMU_VA_REG[31:0];
- Write IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[8] to 0;
- Write IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[0] to 1 to start read-process;
- Query IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[0] until it is 0;
- Read IOMMU_VA_DATA_REG[31:0];

Write operation process:

- Write IOMMU_VA_REG[31:0];
- Write IOMMU_VA_DATA_REG[31:0];
- Write IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[8] to 1;
- Write IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[0] to 1 to start write-process;
- Query IOMMU_VA_CONFIG_REG[0] until it is 0;

3.11.6.58 0x0200 IOMMU PMU Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PMU_ENABLE

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: Disable statistical function 1: Enable statistical function

3.11.6.59 0x0210 IOMMU PMU Clear Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0210			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_CLR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/WAC	0x0	PMU_CLR 0: No clear operation or clear operation is completed 1: Clear counter data After the operation is completed, the bit can clear automatically.

3.11.6.60 0x0230 IOMMU PMU Access Low 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW0 Record total number of Micro TLB0 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.61 0x0234 IOMMU PMU Access High 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH0 Record total number of Micro TLB0 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.62 0x0238 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW0

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Record total number of Micro TLB0 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.63 0x023C IOMMU PMU Hit High 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x023C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH0 Record total number of Micro TLB0 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.64 0x0240 IOMMU PMU Access Low 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0240			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW1 Record total number of Micro TLB1 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.65 0x0244 IOMMU PMU Access High 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0244			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH1 Record total number of Micro TLB1 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.66 0x0248 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0248			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW1 Record total number of Micro TLB1 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.67 0x024C IOMMU PMU Hit High 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x024C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH1 Record total number of Micro TLB1 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.68 0x0250 IOMMU PMU Access Low 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0250			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW2 Record total number of Micro TLB2 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.69 0x0254 IOMMU PMU Access High 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0254			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH2 Record total number of Micro TLB2 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.70 0x0258 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0258			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW2 Record total number of Micro TLB2 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.71 0x025C IOMMU PMU Hit High 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x025C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x025C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH2 Record total number of Micro TLB2 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.72 0x0260 IOMMU PMU Access Low 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0260			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW3 Record total number of Micro TLB3 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.73 0x0264 IOMMU PMU Access High 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0264			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH3 Record total number of Micro TLB3 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.74 0x0268 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0268			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW3 Record total number of Micro TLB3 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.75 0x026C IOMMU PMU Hit High 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x026C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH3 Record total number of Micro TLB3 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.76 0x0270 IOMMU PMU Access Low 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW4 Record total number of Micro TLB4 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.77 0x0274 IOMMU PMU Access High 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH4 Record total number of Micro TLB4 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.78 0x0278 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0278			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW4 Record total number of Micro TLB4 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.79 0x027C IOMMU PMU Hit High 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x027C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH4 Record total number of Micro TLB4 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.80 0x0280 IOMMU PMU Access Low 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0280			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW5 Record total number of Micro TLB5 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.81 0x0284 IOMMU PMU Access High 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0284			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH5 Record total number of Micro TLB5 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.82 0x0288 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0288			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW5 Record total number of Micro TLB5 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.83 0x028C IOMMU PMU Hit High 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x028C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH5 Record total number of Micro TLB5 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.84 0x0290 IOMMU PMU Access Low 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0290			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW6 Record total number of Micro TLB6 access, lower 32-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.85 0x0294 IOMMU PMU Access High 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0294			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH6 Record total number of Micro TLB6 access, higher 11-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.86 0x0298 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0298			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW6 Record total number of Micro TLB6 hit, lower 32-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.87 0x029C IOMMU PMU Hit High 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x029C			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH6 Record total number of Micro TLB6 hit, higher 11-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.88 0x02D0 IOMMU PMU Access Low 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D0			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW7 Record total number of Micro TLB7 access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.89 0x02D4 IOMMU PMU Access High 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D4			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH7 Record total number of Micro TLB7 access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.90 0x02D8 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02D8			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW7 Record total number of Micro TLB7 hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.91 0x02DC IOMMU PMU Hit High 7 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02DC			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH7_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH7 Record total number of Micro TLB7 hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.92 0x02E0 IOMMU PMU Access Low 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02E0			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_LOW8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_LOW8 Record total number of PTW Cache access, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.93 0x02E4 IOMMU PMU Access High 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02E4			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x02E4			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ACCESS_HIGH8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_ACCESS_HIGH8 Record total number of PTW Cache access, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.94 0x02E8 IOMMU PMU Hit Low 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02E8			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_LOW8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_LOW8 Record total number of PTW Cache hit, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.95 0x02EC IOMMU PMU Hit High 8 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02EC			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_HIT_HIGH8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R	0x0	PMU_HIT_HIGH8 Record total number of PTW Cache hit, higher 11-bit register

3.11.6.96 0x0300 IOMMU Total Latency Low 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW0 Record total latency of Master0, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.97 0x0304 IOMMU Total Latency High 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH0 Record total latency of Master0, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.98 0x0308 IOMMU Max Latency 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0308			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML0 Record the max latency of Master0.

3.11.6.99 0x0310 IOMMU Total Latency Low 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0310			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW1 Record total latency of Master1, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.100 0x0314 IOMMU Total Latency High 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0314			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH1 Record total latency of Master1, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.101 0x0318 IOMMU Max Latency 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0318			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML1 Record the max latency of Master1.

3.11.6.102 0x0320 IOMMU Total Latency Low 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0320			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW2 Record total latency of Master2, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.103 0x0324 IOMMU Total Latency High 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0324			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH2 Record total latency of Master2, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.104 0x0328 IOMMU Max Latency 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0328			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML2 Record the max latency of Master2.

3.11.6.105 0x0330 IOMMU Total Latency Low 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0330			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW3 Record total latency of Master3, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.106 0x0334 IOMMU Total Latency High 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0334			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH3 Record total latency of Master3, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.107 0x0338 IOMMU Max Latency 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0338			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML3 Record the max latency of Master3.

3.11.6.108 0x0340 IOMMU Total Latency Low 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW4 Record total latency of Master4, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.109 0x0344 IOMMU Total Latency High 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0344			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH4 Record total latency of Master4, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.110 0x0348 IOMMU Max Latency 4 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML4 Record the max latency of Master4.

3.11.6.111 0x0350 IOMMU Total Latency Low 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0350			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW5 Record total latency of Master5, lower 32-bit register

3.11.6.112 0x0354 IOMMU Total Latency High 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0354			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH5 Record total latency of Master5, higher 18-bit register

3.11.6.113 0x0358 IOMMU Max Latency 5 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0358			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML5 Record the max latency of Master5.

3.11.6.114 0x0360 IOMMU Total Latency Low 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0360			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_LOW6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_LOW6 Record total latency of Master6, lower 32-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.115 0x0364 IOMMU Total Latency High 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0364			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_TL_HIGH6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17:0	R	0x0	PMU_TL_HIGH6 Record total latency of Master6, higher 18-bit register Note: The field is not used.

3.11.6.116 0x0368 IOMMU Max Latency 6 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0368			Register Name: IOMMU_PMU_ML6_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	PMU_ML6 Record the max latency of Master6. Note: The field is not used.



3.12 RTC

3.12.1 Overview

The Real Time Clock (RTC) is used to implement time counter and timing wakeup functions. The RTC can display the year, month, day, week, hour, minute, second in real time. The RTC has the independent power to continue to work in system power-off.

The RTC has the following features:

- Provides a 16-bit counter for counting day, 5-bit counter for counting hour, 6-bit counter for counting minute, 6-bit counter for counting second
- External connect a 32.768 kHz low-frequency oscillator for count clock
- Timer frequency is 1 kHz
- Configurable initial value by software anytime
- Supports timing alarm, and generates interrupt and wakeup the external devices
- Eight 32-bit user registers for storing power-off information

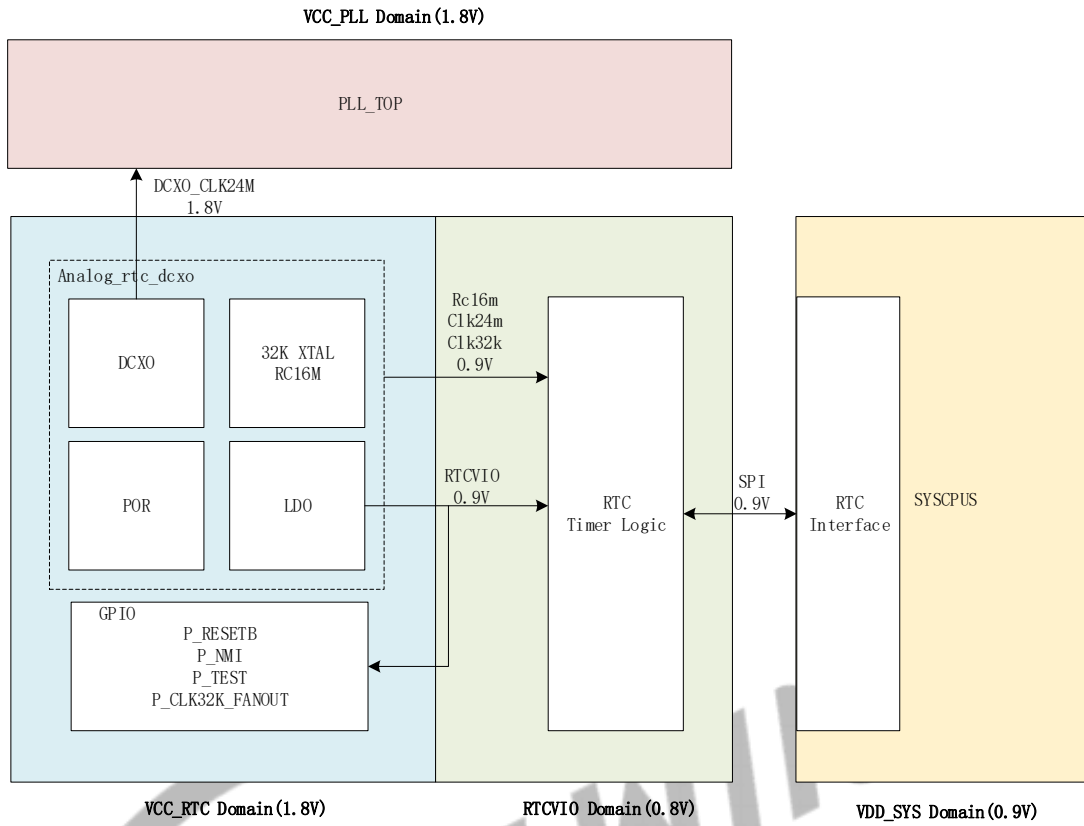


The register configuration of RTC is AHB bus, it only can support word operation, not byte operation and half-word operation.

3.12.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of the RTC.

Figure 3-34 RTC Block Diagram



3.12.3 Functional Description

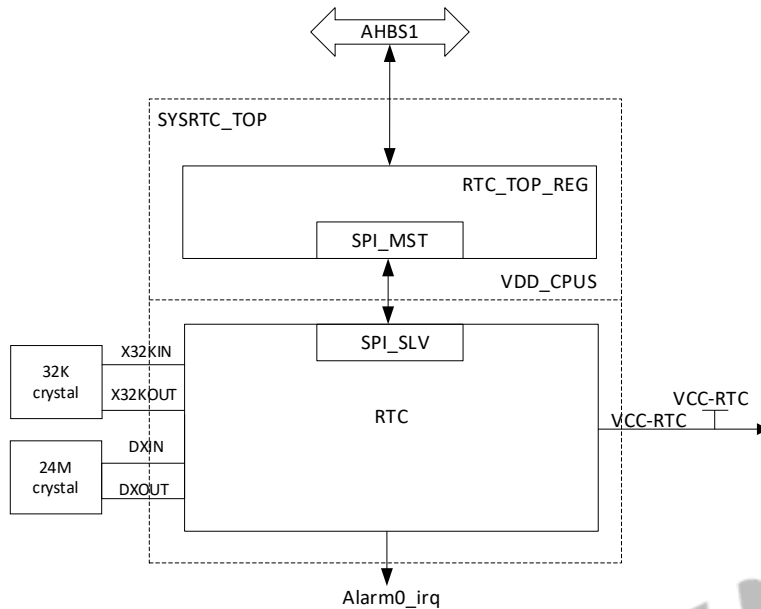
3.12.3.1 External Signals

Table 3-16 RTC External Signals

Signal	Description
X32KIN	32.768 kHz oscillator input
X32KOUT	32.768 kHz oscillator output
VCC-RTC	RTC high voltage, generated via external power

3.12.3.2 Typical Application

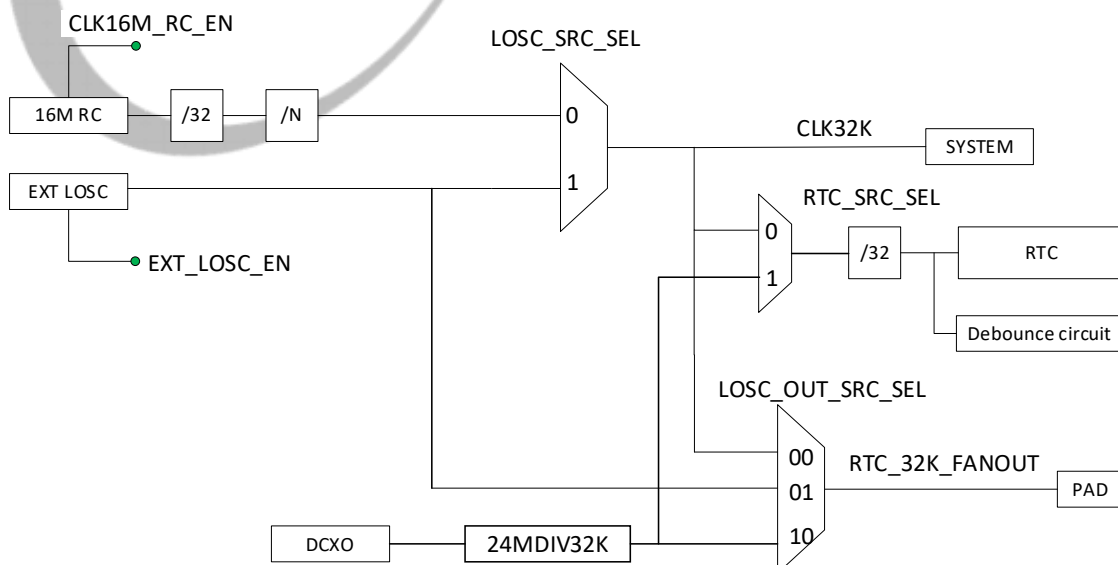
Figure 3-35 RTC Application Diagram



3.12.3.3 Clock Tree

The following figure shows the clock tree of the RTC.

Figure 3-36 RTC Clock Tree



- **LOSC**

The LOSC has 2 clock sources: internal RC, external low frequency crystal. The LOSC selects the internal RC by default, when the system starts, the LOSC can select by software the external low frequency crystal to provide much accuracy clock. The clock accurate of the LOSC is related to the accurate of the external low frequency crystal. Usually select 32.768 kHz crystal with ± 20 ppm frequency tolerance. When using internal RC, the clock can be changed by changing division ratio. When using external clock, the clock cannot be changed.

- **RTC**

The clock sources of RTC can be selected by related switches, including 32K divided by internal 16 MHz RC, 32K divided by external DCXO, and external 32.768 kHz crystal.

- **System 32K**

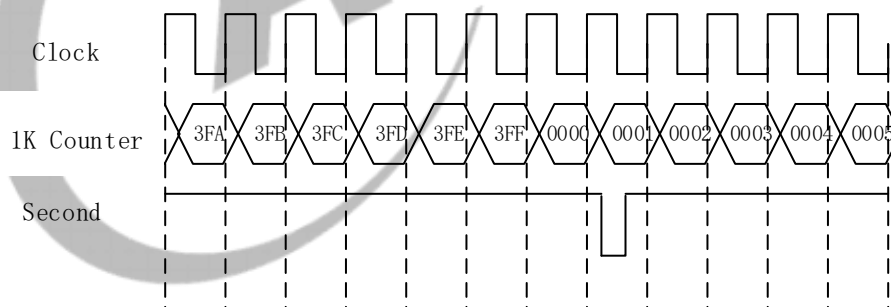
The clock sources of system 32K are from external 32.768 kHz crystal and 32K divided by the internal 16 MHz RC.

- **RTC_32K_FANOUT**

The clock source of RTC_32K_FANOUT can select CLK32K, external 32.768 kHz crystal or 32K divided by external DCXO.

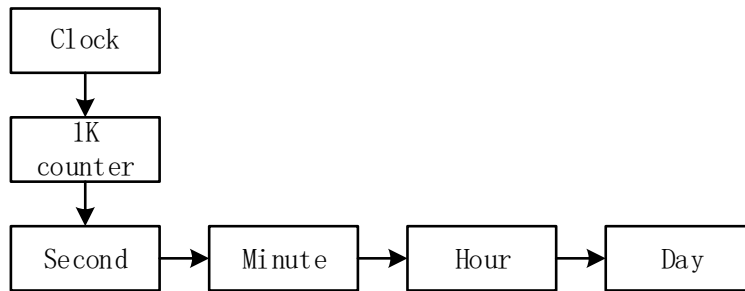
3.12.3.4 Real Time Clock

Figure 3-37 RTC Counter



The 1K counter adds 1 on each rising edge of the clock. When the clock number reaches 0x3FF, 1K counter starts to count again from 0, and the second counter adds 1. The step structure of 1 kHz counter is as follows.

Figure 3-38 RTC 1 kHz Counter Step Structure



According to above implementation, the changing range of each counter is as follows.

Table 3-17 RTC Counter Changing Range

Counter	Range
Second	0 to 59
Minute	0 to 59
Hour	0 to 23
Day	0 to 65535 (The year, month, day need be transformed by software according to day counter)



Because there is no error correction mechanism in the hardware, note that each counter configuration should not exceed a reasonable counting range.

3.12.3.5 Alarm 0

The principle of alarm0 is a comparator. When RTC timer reaches the scheduled time, the RTC generates the interrupt, or outputs low level signal by NMI pin to wakeup power management chip.

The RTC only generates one interrupt when RTC timer reached the scheduled day, hour, minute and second counter, then the RTC needs to be set a new scheduled time, the next interrupt can be generated.

3.12.3.6 Power-off Information Storage

The RTC provides eight 32-bit general purpose register to store power-off information.

Because VCC-RTC always holds non-power-off state after VCC-RTC cold starts, when the system is in shutdown or standby scene, the CPU can judge software process by the storing information.

3.12.3.7 RTC_VIO

The RTC module has a LDO, the input source of the LDO is VCC_RTC, the output of the LDO is RTC_VIO, the value of RTC_VIO is adjustable, the RTC_VIO is mainly used for internal digital logic.

3.12.3.8 RC Calibration Usage Scenario

- Power-on: Select non-accurate 32K divided by internal RC.
- Normal scenario: Select external accurate 32K, or external calibrated 32K.
- Standby or power-off scenario: Select external accurate 32K, or external calibrated 32K.

3.12.4 Programming Guidelines

3.12.4.1 RTC Clock Control

- Step 1** Select clock source: Select clock source by the bit0 of [LOSC_CTRL_REG](#), the clock source is the internal RC oscillator by default. When the system starts, the clock source can be switched to the external 32K oscillator by software.
- Step 2** Auto switch: After enabled the bit[15:14] of [LOSC_CTRL_REG](#), the RTC automatically switches clock source to the internal oscillator when the external crystal could not output waveform, the switch status can query by the bit[1] of [LOSC_AUTO_SWT_STA_REG](#).



NOTE

If only configuring the bit[15] of [LOSC_CTRL_REG](#), the clock source status bit cannot be changed after the auto switch is valid, because the two functions are independent.

Here is the basic code samples.

```
Write (0x16aa4000,LOSC_Ctrl); //Write key field
```

```
Write (0x16aa4001,LOSC_Ctrl); //Select the external 32K clock
```

3.12.4.2 RTC Calendar

Step 1 Write time initial value: Write the current time to [RTC_DAY_REG](#) and [RTC_HH_MM_SS_REG](#).

Step 2 After updated time, the RTC restarts to count again. The software can read the current time anytime.



NOTE

- The RTC can only provide day counter, so the current day counter need be converted to year, month, day and week by software.
- Ensure the bit[8:7] of [LOSC_CTRL_REG](#) is 0 before the next time configuration is performed.

Here is the basic code samples.

For example: set time to 21st, 07:08:09 and read it.

```
RTC_DAY_REG = 0x00000015;
```

```
RTC_HH_MM_SS_REG = 0x00070809; //0000 0000 000|0 0000(Hour) 00|00 0000(Minute) 00|00 0000(Second)
```

```
Read (RTC_DAY_REG);
```

```
Read (RTC_HH_MM_SS_REG);
```

3.12.4.3 Alarm0

Step 1 Enable alarm0 interrupt by writing [ALARM0_IRQ_EN](#).

Step 2 Set the counter comparator, write the count-down day, hour, minute, second number to [ALARM0_DAY_SET_REG](#) and [ALARM0_HH-MM-SS_SET_REG](#).

Step 3 Enable alarm0 function by writing [ALARM0_ENABLE_REG](#), then the software can query alarm count value in real time by [ALARM0_DAY_SET_REG](#) and [ALARM0_HH-MM-SS_SET_REG](#). When the setting time reaches, [ALARM0_IRQ_STA_REG](#) is set to 1 to generate interrupt.

Step 4 After enter the interrupt process, write [ALARM0_IRQ_STA_REG](#) to clear the interrupt pending, and execute the interrupt process.

Step 5 Resume the interrupt and continue to execute the interrupted process.

Step 6 The power-off wakeup is generated via SoC hardware and PMIC, the software only needs to set the pending condition of alarm0, and set [ALARM_CONFIG_REG](#) to 1.

3.12.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
RTC	0x07090000

Register Name	Offset	Description
LOSC_CTRL_REG	0x0000	Low Oscillator Control Register
LOSC_AUTO_SWT_STA_REG	0x0004	LOSC Auto Switch Status Register
INTOSC_CLK_PRESCAL_REG	0x0008	Internal OSC Clock Pre-scalar Register
RTC_DAY_REG	0x0010	RTC Year-Month-Day Register
RTC_HH_MM_SS_REG	0x0014	RTC Hour-Minute-Second Register
ALARM0_DAY_SET_REG	0x0020	Alarm 0 Day Setting Register
ALARM0_CUR_VLU_REG	0x0024	Alarm 0 Counter Current Value Register
ALARM0_ENABLE_REG	0x0028	Alarm 0 Enable Register
ALARM0_IRQ_EN	0x002C	Alarm 0 IRQ Enable Register
ALARM0_IRQ_STA_REG	0x0030	Alarm 0 IRQ Status Register
ALARM_CONFIG_REG	0x0050	Alarm Configuration Register
32K_FOUT_CTRL_GATING_REG	0x0060	32K Fanout Control Gating Register
GP_DATA_REG	0x0100 + N*0x04	General Purpose Register (N=0 to 7)
FBOOT_INFO_REG0	0x0120	Fast Boot Information Register0
FBOOT_INFO_REG1	0x0124	Fast Boot Information Register1
DCXO_CTRL_REG	0x0160	DCXO Control Register
RTC_VIO_REG	0x0190	RTC_VIO Regulation Register
IC_CHARA_REG	0x01F0	IC Characteristic Register
VDD_OFF_GATING_CTRL_REG	0x01F4	VDD Off Gating Control Register
EFUSE_HV_PWRSWT_CTRL_REG	0x0204	Efuse High Voltage Power Switch Control Register
RTC_SPI_CLK_CTRL_REG	0x0310	RTC SPI Clock Control Register



NOTE

The offset addresses less than 0x0300 are in VDD_RTC power domain, and the offset addresses large than or equal to 0x300 are in VDD_SYS power domain.

3.12.6 Register Description

3.12.6.1 0x0000 LOSC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_4010)

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: LOSC_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field This field should be filled with 0x16AA, and then the bit0 and bit1 can be written with the new value.
15	R/W	0x0	LOSC_AUTO_SWT_FUNCTION LOSC auto switch function disable 0: Enable 1: Disable
14	R/W	0x1	LOSC_AUTO_SWT_32K_SEL_EN LOSC auto switch 32K clk source select enable 0: Disable. When the losc losts, the 32k clk source will not change to RC 1: Enable. When the losc losts, the 32k clk source will change to RC (LOSC_SRC_SEL will be changed from 1 to 0)
13:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	RTC_HHMMSS_ACCE RTC Hour Minute Second access After writing the RTC HH-MM-SS Register, this bit is set and it will be cleared until the real writing operation is finished. After writing the RTC HH-MM-SS Register, the RTC HH-MM-SS Register will be refreshed for at most one second. Note: Make sure that the bit is 0 for time configuration.
7	R/W	0x0	RTC_DAY_ACCE RTC DAY access After writing the RTC DAY register, this bit is set and it will be cleared until the real writing operation is finished. After writing the RTC DAY register, the DAY register will be refreshed for at most one second. Note: Make sure that the bit is 0 for time configuration.
6:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x1	EXT_LOSC_EN External 32.768 kHz Crystal Enable

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: LOSC_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: Disable 1: Enable
3:2	R/W	0x0	EXT_LOSC_GSM External 32.768 kHz Crystal GSM 00: Low 01: / 10: / 11: High When GSM is changed, the 32K oscillation circuit will arise transient instability. If the autoswitch function (bit 15) is enabled, 32K changes to RC16M with certain probability. The GSM can influence the time of 32K starting oscillation, the more the GSM, the shorter the time of starting oscillation. So modifying GSM is not recommended. If you need to modify the GSM, firstly disable the auto switch function (bit 15), with a delay of 50 us, then change the GSM, the 32K clock source is changed to external clock.
1	R/W	0x0	RTC_SRC_SEL RTC_TIMER Clock Source Select 0: LOSC_SRC 1: 24MDIV32K Before switching the bit, make sure that the 24MDIV32K function is enabled, that is, the bit16 of the 32K Fanout Control Register is 1.
0	R/W	0x0	LOSC_SRC_SEL LOSC Clock Source Select 0: Low frequency clock from 16M RC 1: External 32.768 kHz OSC


NOTE

If the bit[8:7] of LOSC_CTRL_REG is set, the RTC HH-MM-SS, DD and ALARM DD-HH-MM-SS register cannot be written.

3.12.6.2 0x0004 LOSC Auto Switch Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0004			Register Name: LOSC_AUTO_SWT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R	0x0	EXT_LOSC_STA Work only when the auto switch function is enabled. 0: External 32.768 kHz OSC work normally 1: External 32.768 kHz OSC work abnormally
1	R/W1C	0x0	LOSC_AUTO_SWT_PEND LOSC auto switch pending 0: No effect 1: Auto switch pending, it means LOSC_SRC_SEL is changed from 1 to 0. Setting 1 to this bit will clear it.
0	R	0x0	LOSC_SRC_SEL_STA Checking LOSC clock source status 0: Low frequency clock from 16M RC 1: External 32.768 kHz OSC

3.12.6.3 0x0008 Internal OSC Clock Prescalar Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000F)

Offset:0x0008			Register Name: INTOSC_CLK_PRESCAL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0xF	INTOSC_32K_CLK_PRESCAL Internal OSC 32K Clock Prescalar value N. The clock output = Internal RC/32/N. 00000: 1 00001: 2 00002: 3 11111: 32

3.12.6.4 0x0010 RTC Year-Month-DAY Register (Default Value: UDF)

Offset:0x0010			Register Name: RTC_DAY_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	UDF	DAY Set Day Range from 0 to 65535.

3.12.6.5 0x0014 RTC Hour-Minute-Second Register (Default Value: UDF)

Offset:0x0014			Register Name: RTC_HH_MM_SS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	UDF	HOUR Set hour Range from 0 to 23.
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	UDF	MINUTE Set minute Range from 0 to 59.
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	UDF	SECOND Set second Range from 0 to 59.

3.12.6.6 0x0020 Alarm 0 Day Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0020			Register Name: ALARM0_DAY_SET_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0	ALARM0_COUNTER Alarm 0 Counter is based on Day.

3.12.6.7 0x0024 Alarm 0 Counter Current Value Register (Default Value: UDF)

Offset:0x0024			Register Name: ALARM0_CUR_VLU_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	UDF	HOUR Current hour Range from 0 to 23.
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	UDF	MINUTE Current minute Range from 0 to 59.
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	UDF	SECOND Current second Range from 0 to 59.

3.12.6.8 0x0028 Alarm 0 Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0028			Register Name: ALARM0_ENABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ALM_0_EN Alarm 0 Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.12.6.9 0x002C Alarm 0 IRQ Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x002C			Register Name: ALARM0_IRQ_EN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ALARM0_IRQ_EN Alarm 0 IRQ Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

3.12.6.10 0x0030 Alarm 0 IRQ Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0030			Register Name: ALARM0_IRQ_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	ALARM0_IRQ_PEND Alarm 0 IRQ Pending bit 0: No effect 1: Pending, alarm 0 counter value is reached If alarm 0 irq enable is set to 1, the pending bit will be sent to the interrupt controller.

3.12.6.11 0x0050 Alarm Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0050			Register Name: ALARM_CONFIG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ALARM_WAKEUP Configuration of alarm wake up output. 0: Disable alarm wake up output 1: Enable alarm wake up output

3.12.6.12 0x0060 32K Fanout Control Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0060			Register Name: 32K_FOUT_CTRL_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	HOSC_TO_32K_DIVIDER_ENABLE HOSC to 32k divider enable 0: Disable the hosc 24M to 32K divider circuit 1: Enable the hosc 24M to 32K divider circuit
15:3	/	/	/
2:1	R/W	0x0	LOSC_OUT_SRC_SEL LOSC output source select 00: RTC_32K (select by RC_CLK_SRC_SEL & LOSC_SRC_SEL) 01: LOSC 10: HOSC divided 32K

Offset:0x0060			Register Name: 32K_FOUT_CTRL_GATING_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	32K_FANOUT_GATING LOSC out gating enable Configuration of LOSC output, and there is no LOSC output by default. 0: Mask LOSC output gating 1: Enable LOSC output gating

3.12.6.13 0x0100+N*0x0004 General Purpose Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0100+N*0x0004 (N=0 to 7)			Register Name: GP_DATA_REGN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	GP_DATA Data [31:0]



NOTE

General purpose register 0 to 7 value can be stored if the RTC-VIO is larger than 0.7 V.

3.12.6.14 0x0120 Fast Boot Information Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0120			Register Name: FBOOT_INFO_REG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	FBOOT_INFO0 Fast Boot info Fast Boot Information 0, refer to section 3.4 BROM System.

3.12.6.15 0x0124 Fast Boot Information Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0124			Register Name: FBOOT_INFO_REG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	FBOOT_INFO1 Fast Boot info Fast Boot Information 1, refer to section 3.4 BROM System.

3.12.6.16 0x0160 DCXO Control Register (Default Value: 0x883F_10F7)

Offset:0x0160			Register Name: DCXO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	CLK_REQ_ENB Clock REQ enable 0: Enable DCXO wake up function 1: Disable DCXO wake up function
30:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0x8	DCXO_ICTRL DCXO current control value
23	/	/	/
22:16	R/W	0x3F	DCXO_TRIM DCXO cap array value The capacity cell is 55 fF.
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x10	DCXO_BG DCXO bandgap output voltage
7	R/W	0x1	DCXO_LDO_INRUSHB DCXO LDO driving capacity signal, active high
6	R/W	0x1	XTAL_MODE Xtal mode enable signal, active high 0: For external clk input mode 1: For normal mode
5:4	R/W	0x3	DCXO_RFCLK_ENHANCE DCXO rfclk enhance Enhance driving capacity of output OUT_RF_REFCLK, 0x0 for 5 pF, 0x1 for 10 pF, 0x2 for 15 pF, 0x3 for 20 pF.
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x1	RSTO_DLY_SEL For Debug Use Only. It cannot configure to 0 in normal state.
1	R/W	0x1	DCXO_EN DCXO enable 1: Enable 0: Disable

Offset:0x0160			Register Name: DCXO_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x1	CLK16M_RC_EN 1: Enable 0: Disable The related register configuration is necessary to ensure the reset debounce circuit has a stable clock source. The first time SoC starts up, by default, the reset debounce circuit of SoC uses 32K divided by RC16M. In power-off, software reads the related bit to ensure whether EXT32K is working normally, if it is normal, first switch the clock source of debounce circuit to EXT32K, then close RC16M. Without EXT32K scenario or external RTC scenario, software confirms firstly whether EXT32K is working normally before switching, or software does not close RC16M.

3.12.6.17 0x0190 RTC_VIO Regulation Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0004)

Offset:0x0190			Register Name: RTC_VIO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	V_SEL VDD Select 0: Resistance divider 1: Band gap
3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x4	RTC_VIO_REGU RTC_VIO Voltage Select The RTC-VIO is provided power for RTC digital part. These bits are useful for regulating the RTC_VIO from 0.65 V to 1.3 V. 000: 1.0 V 001: 0.65 V (the configuration can cause RTC reset) 010: 0.7 V 011: 0.8 V 100: 0.9 V 101: 1.1 V 110: 1.2 V 111: 1.3 V

3.12.6.18 0x01F0 IC Characteristic Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x01F0			Register Name: IC_CHARA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field The field should be written as 0x16AA. Writing any other value in this field aborts the write-operation.
15:0	R/W	0x0	ID_DATA Return 0x16AA only if the KEY_FIELD is set as 0x16AA when read those bits, otherwise return 0x0.

3.12.6.19 0x01F4 VDD Off Gating Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0021)

Offset:0x01F4			Register Name: VDD_OFF_GATING_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	W	0x0	KEY_FIELD Key Field This field should be filled with 0x16AA, and then the bit 15 can be configured.
15	WAC	0x0	PWROFF_GAT_RTC_CFG (For Debug Use Only) Power off gating control signal When use vdd_sys to RTC isolation software control, write this bit to 1. It will only be cleared by resetb release.
14:12	/	/	/
11:4	R/W	0x2	VCCIO_DET_SPARE Bit[7:5]: Reserved, default=0 Bit[4]: Bypass debounce circuit, default=0 Bit[3]: Enable control, default=0 0: Disable VCC-IO detection 1: Force the detection output Bit[2:0]: Gear adjustment 000: Detection threshold is 2.5 V 001: Detection threshold is 2.6 V 010: Detection threshold is 2.7 V (default) 011: Detection threshold is 2.8 V

Offset:0x01F4			Register Name: VDD_OFF_GATING_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			100: Detection threshold is 2.9 V 101: Detection threshold is 3 V 110: N/A 111: N/A
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	VCCIO_DET_BYPASS_EN 0: not bypass 1: bypass

3.12.6.20 0x0204 Efuse High Voltage Power Switch Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset:0x0204			Register Name: EFUSE_HV_PWRSWT_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	EFUSE_1.8V_POWER_SWITCH_CONTROL 1: Open power switch 0: Close power switch

3.12.6.21 0x0310 RTC SPI Clock Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0009)

Offset:0x0310			Register Name: RTC_SPI_CLK_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	RTC Reg CFG SPI Clock Gating 0: Gating 1: Not Gating Before configuring RTC register, the clock divider of SPI needs be configured firstly, then clock gating needs be enabled. Note: Frequency division and clock gating can not be set at the same time.
30:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x9	RTC Reg CFG SPI Clock Divider: M Actual SPI Clock = AHBS1/(M+1), (0 to 15) The default frequency of AHBS1 is 200 MHz, and the default frequency of SPI Clock is 20 MHz.

Offset:0x0310			Register Name: RTC_SPI_CLK_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Note: The SPI clock can not exceed 50 MHz, or else the RTC register may be abnormal.



Contents

4	Video and Graphics	354
4.1	DE	354
4.2	DI	356
4.3	G2D.....	357
4.4	Video Decoding	358
4.4.1	Overview	358
4.4.2	Block Diagram	359
4.5	Video Encoding	360
4.5.1	Overview	360
4.5.2	Block Diagram	360



Figures

Figure 4-1 DE Block Diagram.....	355
Figure 4-2 Video Decoding Block Diagram.....	359
Figure 4-3 JPGE Block Diagram	361



4 Video and Graphics

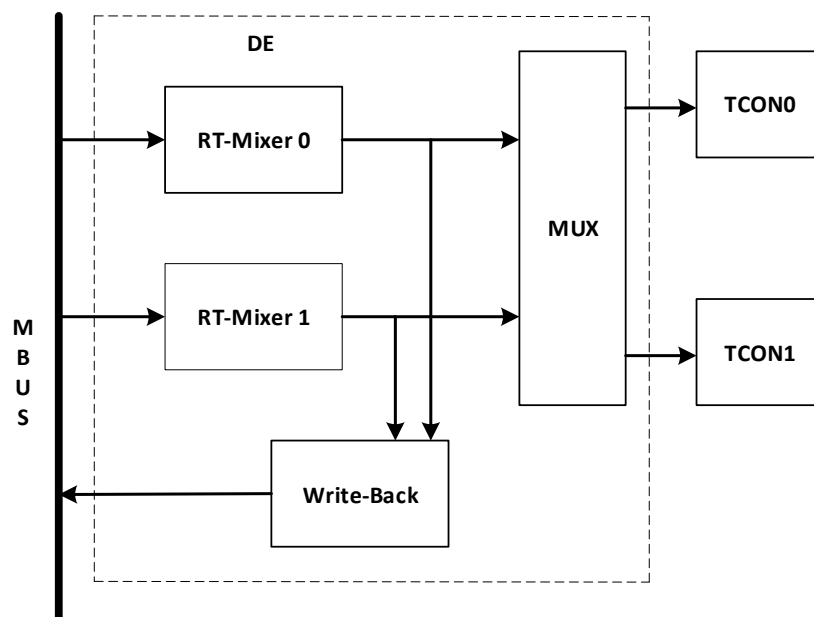
4.1 DE

The Display Engine (DE) is a hardware composer to transfer image layers from a local bus or a video buffer to the LCD interface. The DE supports four overlay windows to blend, and supports image post-processing in the video channel. The block diagram of DE is shown in Figure 4-1.

The DE has the following features:

- Output size up to 2048 x 2048
- Four alpha blending channels for main display, three channels for aux display
- Four overlay layers in each channel, and has a independent scaler
- Potter-duff compatible blending operation
- Supports input format Semi-planar YUV422/YUV420/YUV411 and Planar YUV422/YUV420/YUV411, ARGB8888/XRGB8888/RGB888/ARGB4444/ARGB1555/RGB565/palette
- Supports SmartColor2.0 for excellent display experience
 - Adaptive detail/edge enhancement
 - Adaptive color enhancement
 - Adaptive contrast enhancement and fresh tone rectify
- Supports write back for aux display

Figure 4-1 DE Block Diagram



4.2 DI

The De-interlacer (DI) converts the interlaced input video frame to progressive video frame.

The DI has the following features:

- Supports YUV420 (Planar/NV12/NV21) and YUV422 (Planar/NV16/NV61) data format
- Supports video resolution from 32x32 to 2048x1280 pixel
- Supports Inter-field interpolation/motion adaptive de-interlace method
- Performance: module clock 600M for 1080p@60Hz YUV420



4.3 G2D

The Graphic 2D (G2D) engine is hardware accelerator for 2D graphic.

The G2D has the following features:

- Supports layer size up to 2048 x 2048 pixels
- Supports pre-multiply alpha image data
- Supports color key
- Supports two pipes Porter-Duff alpha blending
- Supports multiple video formats 4:2:0, 4:2:2, 4:1:1 and multiple pixel formats (8/16/24/32 bits graphics layer)
- Supports memory scan order option
- Supports any format convert function
- Supports 1/16× to 32× resize ratio
- Supports 32-phase 8-tap horizontal anti-alias filter and 32-phase 4-tap vertical anti-alias filter
- Supports window clip
- Supports FillRectangle, BitBlit, StretchBlit and MaskBlit
- Supports horizontal and vertical flip, clockwise 0/90/180/270 degree rotate for normal buffer
- Supports horizontal flip, clockwise 0/90/270 degree rotate for LBC buffer

4.4 Video Decoding

4.4.1 Overview

The Video Decoding consists of Video Control Firmware (VCF) running on ARM processor and embedded hardware Video Engine (VE). VCF gets the bitstream from topper software, parses bitstream, invokes the Video Engine, and generates the decoding image sequence. The decoder image sequence is transmitted by the video output controller to the display device under the control of the topper software.

The Video Decoding has the following features:

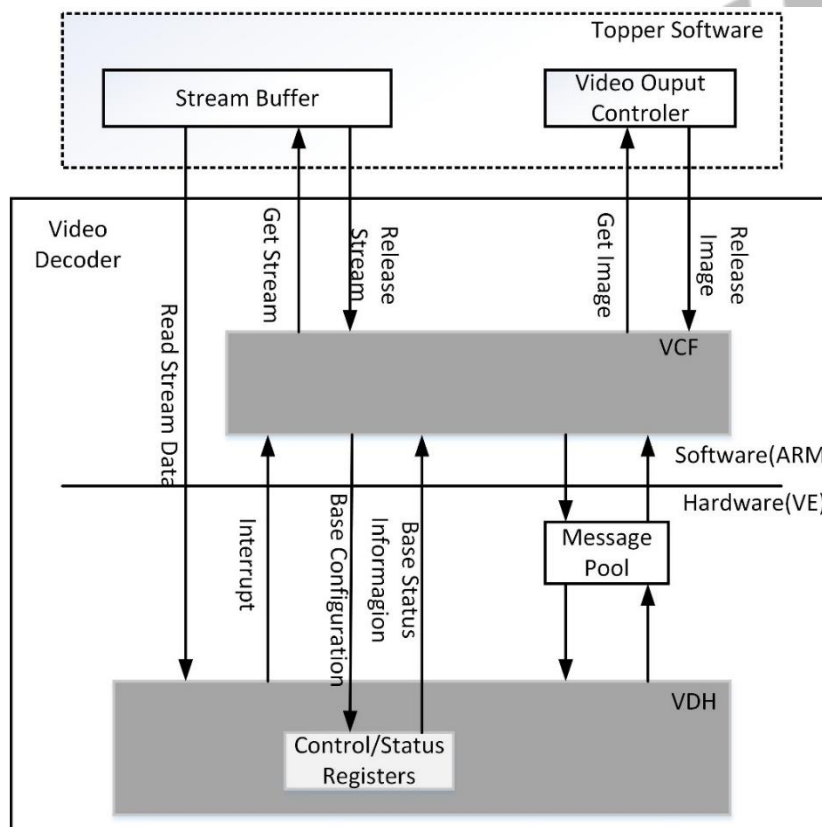
- Supports H.265 MP@L4.1
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports H.264 BP/MP/HP@L4.2
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports H.263 BP
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports MPEG-4 SP/ASP L5
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports MPEG-2 MP/HL
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports MPEG-1 MP/HL
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports Xvid
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports Sorenson Spark

- Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
- Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports WMV9/VC1 SP/MP/AP
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@60fps
- Supports MJPEG
 - Maximum video resolution: 1920 x 1080
 - Maximum decoding rate: 60 Mbit/s, 1080p@30fps

4.4.2 Block Diagram

The functional block diagram of the Video Decoding is as follows.

Figure 4-2 Video Decoding Block Diagram



4.5 Video Encoding

4.5.1 Overview

The Video Encoding supports JPEG/MJPEG encoding (JPGE).

The JPGE is a high-performance JPEG encoder implemented by using hardware. It supports 64-megapixel snapshot or HD MJPEG encoding.

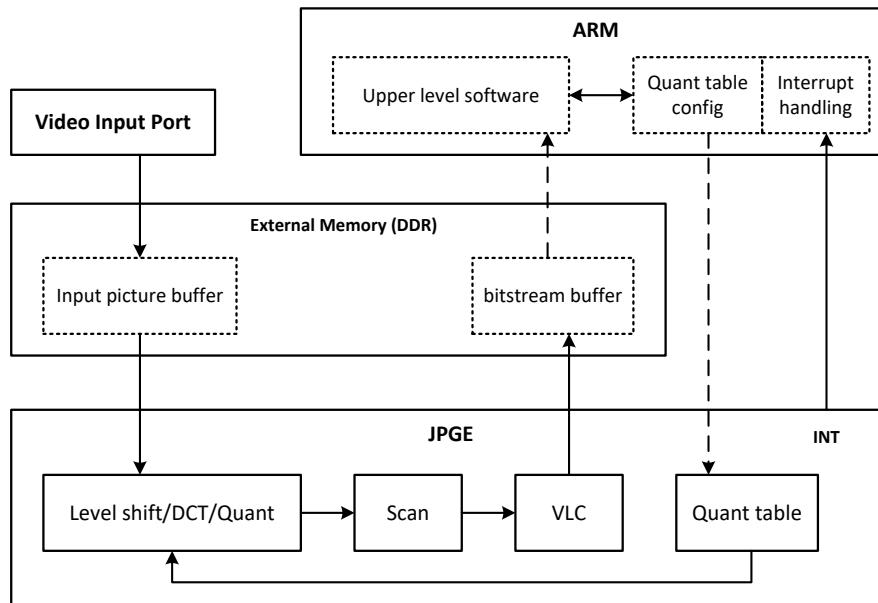
The JPGE has the following features:

- Supports ISO/IEC 10918-1 (CCITT T.81) baseline process (DCT sequential) encoding
- Encodes the pictures in the chrominance sampling format of YCbCr4:2:0 and YCbCr4:2:2
- Supports multiple input picture formats:
 - Semi-planar YCbCr4:2:0
 - Semi-planar YCbCr4:2:2
- Supports JPEG encoding with the performance of 1080p@60fps
- Supports configurable picture resolutions
 - Minimum picture resolution: 192 x 96
 - Maximum picture resolution: 4096 x 4096
- Supports the picture width or height step of 8
- Supports configurable quantization tables for the Y component, Cb component and Cr component respectively
- Supports OSD front-end overlapping
 - OSD overlaying before encoding for a maximum of 16 regions
 - OSD overlaying with any size and at any position (within the size and position range of the picture)
 - 16-level alpha blending
 - OSD overlaying control (enabled or disabled)
- Supports the color-to-gray function
- Supports the MJPEG output bit rate ranging from 2 kbit/s to 60 Mbit/s

4.5.2 Block Diagram

The functional block diagram of the JPGE is as follows.

Figure 4-3 JPGE Block Diagram



The JPGE realizes various protocol processing with large computation such as OSD, level shift, DCT, quantization, scanning, VLC encoding, and stream generation. The ARM software completes the encoding control processing such as quantization table configuration and interrupt processing.

Before the JPGE starts encoding, the software allocates two types of buffers mainly in the external DDR SDRAM:

- **Input picture buffer**

The JPGE reads the source pictures to be encoded from this buffer during encoding. This buffer is generally written by the Video Input Port module.

- **Stream buffer**

This buffer stores encoded streams. The JPGE writes streams to this buffer during encoding. This buffer is read by software.

Contents

5	Video Output Interfaces.....	365
5.1	TCON LCD	365
5.1.1	Overview	365
5.1.2	Block Diagram	366
5.1.3	Functional Description	366
5.1.4	Programming Guidelines.....	378
5.1.5	Register List	385
5.1.6	Register Description	387
5.2	TCON TV	420
5.2.1	Overview	420
5.2.2	Functional Description	420
5.2.3	Register List	420
5.2.4	Register Description	421
5.3	TV Encoder	433
5.3.1	Overview	433
5.3.2	Block Diagram	433
5.3.3	Functional Description	433
5.3.4	Programming Guidelines.....	435
5.3.5	Register List	436
5.3.6	TVE_TOP Register Description	438
5.3.7	TVE Register Description	442
5.4	MIPI DSI	462
5.4.1	Overview	462

Figures

Figure 5-1 TCON_LCD Block Diagram.....	366
Figure 5-2 HV Interface Vertical Timing	370
Figure 5-3 HV Interface Horizontal Timing.....	371
Figure 5-4 i8080 Interface Timing	373
Figure 5-5 LVDS Single Link JEDIA Mode Interface Timing.....	374
Figure 5-6 LVDS Single Link NS Mode Interface Timing	374
Figure 5-7 LVDS Dual Link NS Mode Interface Timing	375
Figure 5-8 CMAP Module	377
Figure 5-9 FRM Module	377
Figure 5-10 The Data Timing of MIPI DSI Video Mode.....	378
Figure 5-11 HV Mode Initial Process	378
Figure 5-12 LVDS Mode Configuration Process	381
Figure 5-13 i8080 Mode Initial Process.....	384
Figure 5-14 TVE Block Diagram	433
Figure 5-15 Auto Detection Function.....	434
Figure 5-16 DAC Calibration Function.....	435
Figure 5-17 Operating TVE Module.....	436

Tables

Table 5-1 LCD External Signals	366
Table 5-2 The Correspondence between LCD and RGB	367
Table 5-3 The Correspondence between LCD and LVDS.....	368
Table 5-4 HV Panel Signals	369
Table 5-5 BT656 Panel Signals.....	371
Table 5-6 EAV and SAV Sequence	372
Table 5-7 CPU Panel Signals	372
Table 5-8 LVDS Panel Signals	373
Table 5-9 TCON_LCD Clock Sources	375
Table 5-10 RGB Gamma Correction Table	376
Table 5-11 TVE External Signals	433
Table 5-12 TVE Clock Sources	434

5 Video Output Interfaces

5.1 TCON LCD

5.1.1 Overview

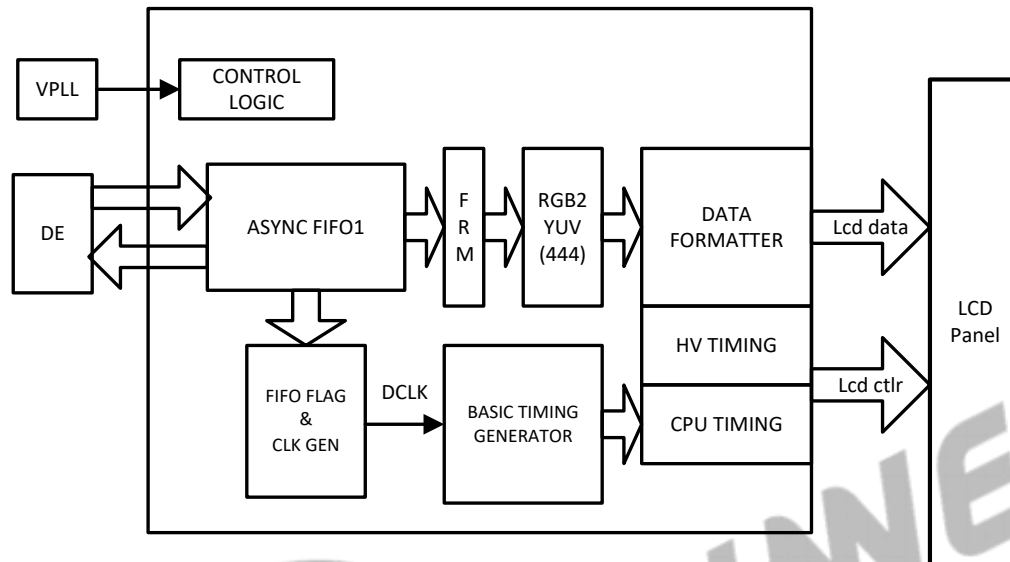
The Timing Controller_LCD (TCON_LCD) is a module that processes video signals received from system through a complicated arithmetic and then generates control signals and transmits them to the LCD panel driver IC.

The TCON_LCD includes the following features:

- Supports RGB interface with DE/SYNC mode, up to 1920 x 1080@60fps
- Supports serial RGB/dummy RGB interface, up to 800 x 480@60fps
- Supports LVDS interface with dual link, up to 1920 x 1080@60fps
- Supports LVDS interface with single link, up to 1366 x 768@60fps
- Supports i8080 interface, up to 800 x 480@60fps
- Supports BT656 interface for NTSC and PAL
- Supports RGB666 and RGB565 with dither function
- Supports Gamma correction with R/G/B channel independence

5.1.2 Block Diagram

Figure 5-1 TCON_LCD Block Diagram



5.1.3 Functional Description

5.1.3.1 External Signals

The LCD external signals are used to connect to panel interface. The panel interface has various types.

Table 5-1 LCD External Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
LCD0-D[23:0]	LCD Data Output	O
LCD0-CLK	LCD Clock The pixel data are synchronized by this clock	O
LCD0-VSYNC	LCD Vertical Sync It indicates one new frame	O
LCD0-HSYNC	LCD Horizontal Sync It indicates one new scan line	O
LCD0-DE	LCD Data Output Enable	O
TCON-TRIG	LCD Sync (TCON outputs to LCD for sync)	O
LVDS0-CKP	LVDS0 Positive Port of Clock	O
LVDS0-CKN	LVDS0 Negative Port of Clock	O
LVDS0-V[3:0]P	LVDS0 Positive Port of Data Channel [3:0]	O

Signal Name	Description	Type
LVDS0-V[3:0]N	LVDS0 Negative Port of Data Channel [3:0]	O
LVDS1-CKP	LVDS1 Positive Port of Clock	O
LVDS1-CKN	LVDS1 Negative Port of Clock	O
LVDS1-V[3:0]P	LVDS1 Positive Port of Data Channel [3:0]	O
LVDS1-V[3:0]N	LVDS1 Negative Port of Data Channel [3:0]	O

For parallel RGB, the data of LCD is high-aligned. The correspondence is as follows.

Table 5-2 The Correspondence between LCD and RGB

LCD I/O	Parallel RGB I/O		
	RGB565	RGB666	RGB888
LCD0-D23	R4	R5	R7
LCD0-D22	R3	R4	R6
LCD0-D21	R2	R3	R5
LCD0-D20	R1	R2	R4
LCD0-D19	R0	R1	R3
LCD0-D18	-	R0	R2
LCD0-D17	-	-	R1
LCD0-D16	-	-	R0
LCD0-D15	G5	G5	G7
LCD0-D14	G4	G4	G6
LCD0-D13	G3	G3	G5
LCD0-D12	G2	G2	G4
LCD0-D11	G1	G1	G3
LCD0-D10	G0	G0	G2
LCD0-D9	-	-	G1
LCD0-D8	-	-	G0
LCD0-D7	B4	B5	B7
LCD0-D6	B3	B4	B6
LCD0-D5	B2	B3	B5
LCD0-D4	B1	B2	B4
LCD0-D3	B0	B1	B3
LCD0-D2	-	B0	B2
LCD0-D1	-	-	B1
LCD0-D0	-	-	B0

The multiplex relationship between LCD and LVDS is shown as follows.

Table 5-3 The Correspondence between LCD and LVDS

LCD I/O	LVDS I/O
LCD0-D2	LVDS0-V0P
LCD0-D3	LVDS0-V0N
LCD0-D4	LVDS0-V1P
LCD0-D5	LVDS0-V1N
LCD0-D6	LVDS0-V2P
LCD0-D7	LVDS0-V2N
LCD0-D10	LVDS0-CKP
LCD0-D11	LVDS0-CKN
LCD0-D12	LVDS0-V3P
LCD0-D13	LVDS0-V3N
LCD0-D14	LVDS1-V0P
LCD0-D15	LVDS1-V0N
LCD0-D18	LVDS1-V1P
LCD0-D19	LVDS1-V1N
LCD0-D20	LVDS1-V2P
LCD0-D21	LVDS1-V2N
LCD0-D22	LVDS1-CKP
LCD0-D23	LVDS1-CKN
LCD0-CLK	LVDS1-V3P
LCD0-DE	LVDS1-V3N

5.1.3.2 Control Signal and Data Port Mapping

		SYNC RGB				CP- U Cm -d	CP U 18- bit	CPU 16bit				CPU 8bit				CPU 9bit		LVDS				
External I/O	Internal pin	Para RGB	SerialRGB			COR 656	25 6K	256K				65 K	256K			65K		256K		Single Link		DualLink
			1 st	2 nd	3 rd			1 st	2 nd	3 rd	1 st		2 nd	1 st	2 nd	1 st	2 nd	1 st	2 nd	1	2	
LCD0_VSYN	IO0	VSYNC				CS																
LCD0_HSYN	IO1	HSYNC				RD																

LCD0_CLK	IO2	DCLK				WR																	D3P2	D3P2				
LCD0_DE	IO3	DE				RS																	D3N2	D3N2				
LCD0_D23	D23	R7					D23	R5	R5	B5	G5	R5		R5	B5	R4											CKN2	CKN2
LCD0_D22	D22	R6					D22	R4	R4	B4	G4	R4		R4	B4	R3											CKP2	CKP2
LCD0_D21	D21	R5					D21	R3	R3	B3	G3	R3		R3	B3	R2											D2N2	D2N2
LCD0_D20	D20	R4					D20	R2	R2	B2	G2	R2		R2	B2	R1											D2P2	D2P2
LCD0_D19	D19	R3					D19	R1	R1	B1	G1	R1		R1	B1	R0											D1N2	D1N2
LCD0_D18	D18	R2					D18	R0	R0	B0	G0	R0		R0	B0	G5											D1P2	D1P2
LCD0_D17	D17	R1					D17																					
LCD0_D16	D16	R0					D16																					
LCD0_D15	D15	G7					D15	G5								G4											D0N2	D0N2
LCD0_D14	D14	G6					D14	G4								G3											D0P2	D0P2
LCD0_D13	D13	G5					D13	G3																	D3N1		D3N1	
LCD0_D12	D12	G4	D71	D72	D73	D7	D12	G2	G5	R5	B5	G5	B5	G5		G2	R5	G5	B5	R4	G2	R5	G2	D3P1		D3P1		
LCD0_D11	D11	G3	D61	D62	D63	D6	D11	G1	G4	R4	B4	G4	B4	G4		G1	R4	G4	B4	R3	G1	R4	G1	CKN1		CKN1		
LCD0_D10	D10	G2	D51	D52	D53	D5	D10	G0	G3	R3	B3	G3	B3	G3		G0	R3	G3	B3	R2	G0	R3	G0	CKP1		CKP1		
LCD0_D9	D9	G1					D9																					
LCD0_D8	D8	G0					D8																					
LCD0_D7	D7	B7	D41	D42	D43	D4	D7	B5	G2	R2	B2	G2	B2	G2		B4	R2	G2	B2	R1	B4	R2	B5	D2N1		D2N1		
LCD0_D6	D6	B6	D31	D32	D33	D3	D6	B4	G1	R1	B1	G1	B1	G1		B3	R1	G1	B1	R0	B3	R1	B4	D2P1		D2P1		
LCD0_D5	D5	B5	D21	D22	D23	D2	D5	B3	G0	R0	B0	G0	B0	G0		B2	R0	G0	B0	G5	B2	R0	B3	D1N1		D1N1		
LCD0_D4	D4	B4	D11	D12	D13	D1	D4	B2								B1				G4	B1	G5	B2	D1P1		D1P1		
LCD0_D3	D3	B3	D01	D02	D03	D0	D3	B1								B0				G3	B0	G4	B1	D0N1		D0N1		
LCD0_D2	D2	B2					D2	B0														G3	B0	D0P1		D0P1		
LCD0_D1	D1	B1					D1																					
LCD0_D0	D0	B0					D0																					

5.1.3.3 HV interface (Sync+DE mode)

HV I/F is also known as Sync + DE mode, which is widely used in TFT LCD module for PMP/MP4 applications.

Its signals are define as:

Table 5-4 HV Panel Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
Vsync	Vertical sync, indicates one new frame	O
Hsync	Horizontal sync, indicates one new scan line	O
DCLK	Dot clock, pixel data are sync by this clock	O
DE	LCD data enable	O
D[23..0]	24-bit RGB output from input FIFO for panel	O

The timing diagram of HV interface is as follows.

Figure 5-2 HV Interface Vertical Timing

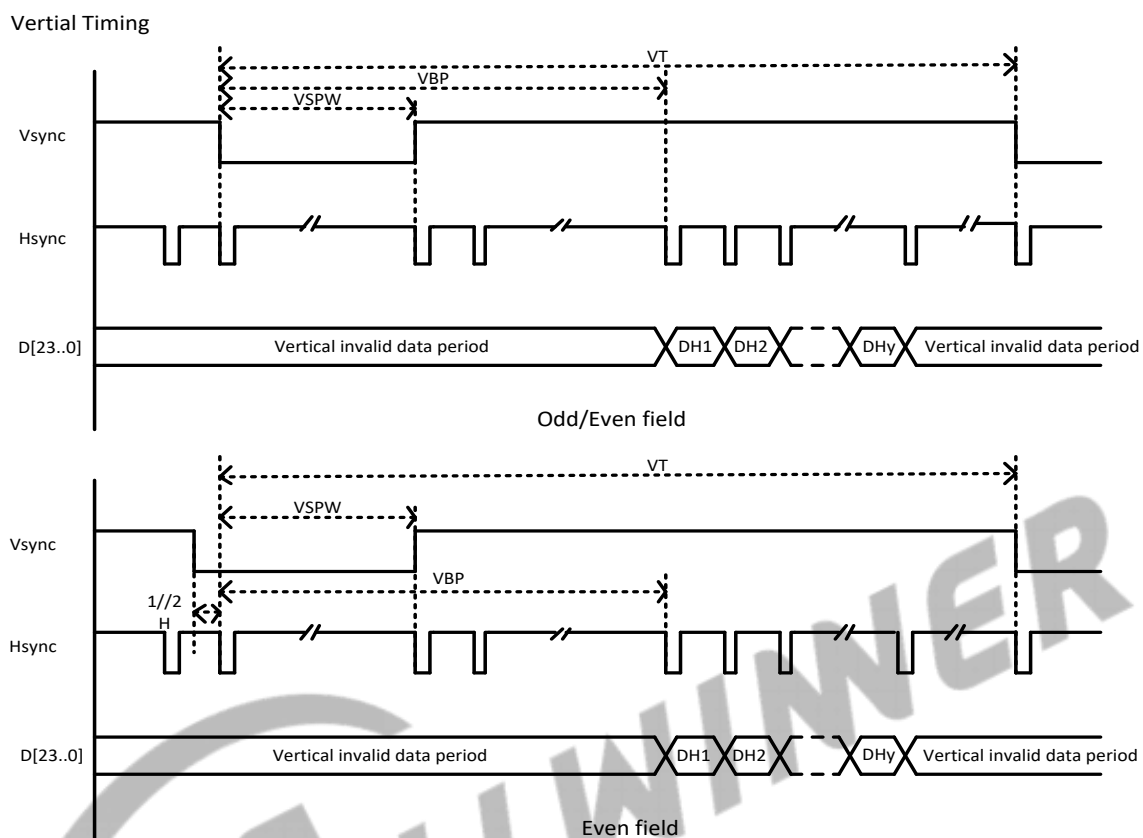
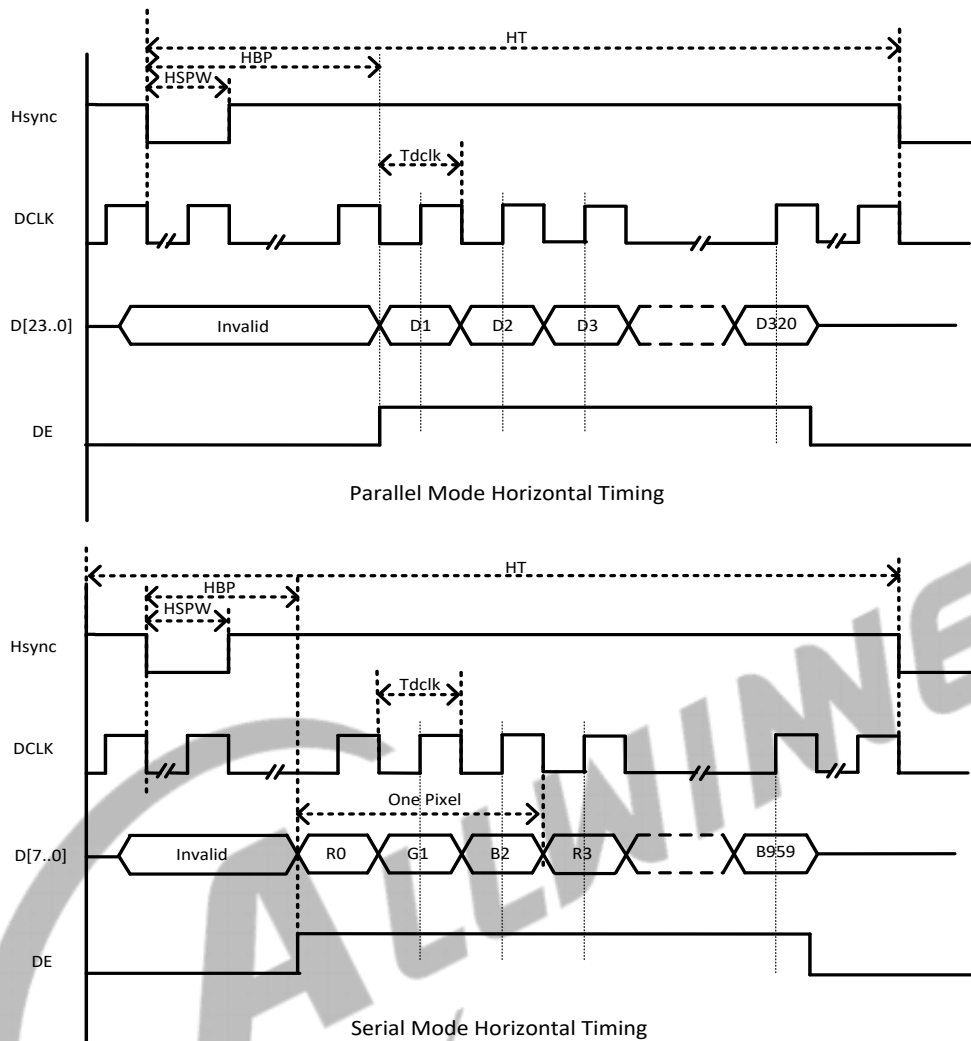


Figure 5-3 HV Interface Horizontal Timing



5.1.3.4 BT656 Interface

In HV serial YUV output mode, its timing is BT656 compatible. SAV adds right before active area every line; EAV adds right after active area every line.

Table 5-5 BT656 Panel Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
DCLK	Clock signal	O
DATA[7:0]	Data signal	O

Its logic is:

F = "0" for Field 1 F = "1" for Field 2

V = "1" during vertical blanking

H = "0" at SAV H = "1" at EAV

P3-P0 = protection bits

$$P3 = V \oplus H$$

$$P2 = F \oplus H$$

$$P1 = F \oplus V$$

$$P0 = F \oplus V \oplus H$$

Where $\oplus$ represents the exclusive-OR function.

The 4 byte SAV/EAV sequence is as follows.

Table 5-6 EAV and SAV Sequence

	8-bit Data								10-bit Data	
	D9 (MSB)	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Preamble	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Status word	1	F	V	H	P3	P2	P1	P0	0	0

5.1.3.5 i8080 Interface

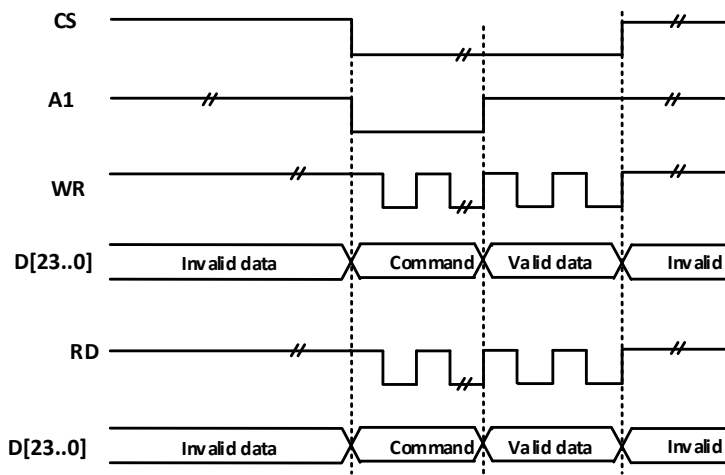
The i8080 I/F LCD panel is most common interface for small size, low resolution LCD panels. The CPU control signals are active low.

Table 5-7 CPU Panel Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
CS	Chip select, active low	O
WR	Write strobe, active low	O
RD	Read strobe, active low	O
A1	Address bit, controlled by "LCD_CPUI/F" BIT26/25	O
D[23..0]	Digital RGB output signal	I/O

The following figure relationship between basic timing and CPU timing. WR is 180° delay of DCLK; CS is active when pixel data is valid; RD is always set to 1; A1 is set by "LCD_CPUI/F".

Figure 5-4 i8080 Interface Timing



When CPU I/F is in IDLE state, it can generate WR/RD timing by setting “**Lcd_CPUI/F**”. The CS strobe is one DCLK width, and the WR/RD strobe is half DCLK width.

5.1.3.6 LVDS Interface

Table 5-8 LVDS Panel Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
CKP	The positive port of clock	O
CKN	The negative port of clock	O
D0P	The positive port of data channel 0	O
D0N	The negative port of data channel 0	O
D1P	The positive port of data channel 1	O
D1N	The negative port of data channel 1	O
D2P	The positive port of data channel 2	O
D2N	The negative port of data channel 2	O
D3P	The positive port of data channel 3	O
D3N	The negative port of data channel 3	O

The following figures show the timing of LVDS interface.

Figure 5-5 LVDS Single Link JEDIA Mode Interface Timing

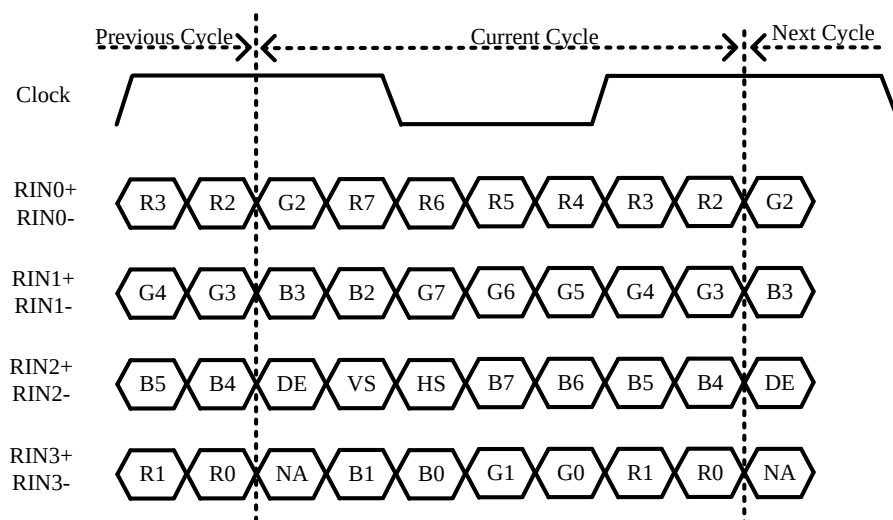


Figure 5-6 LVDS Single Link NS Mode Interface Timing

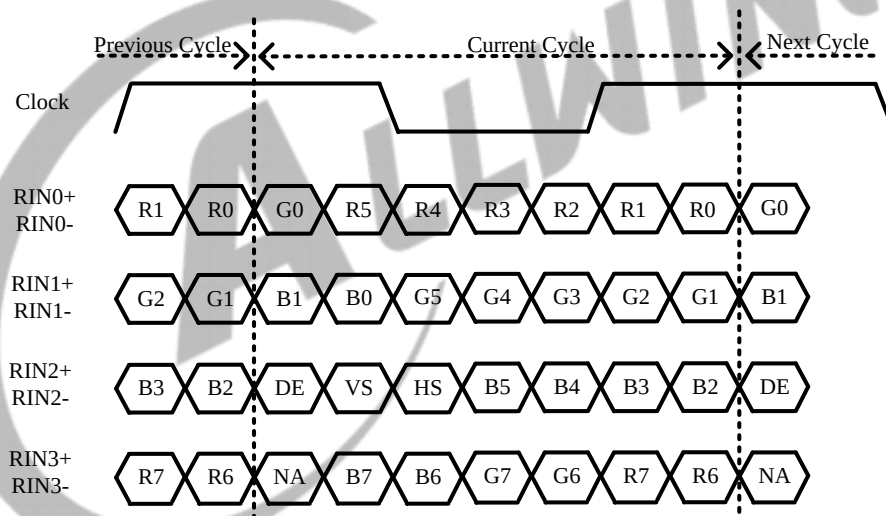
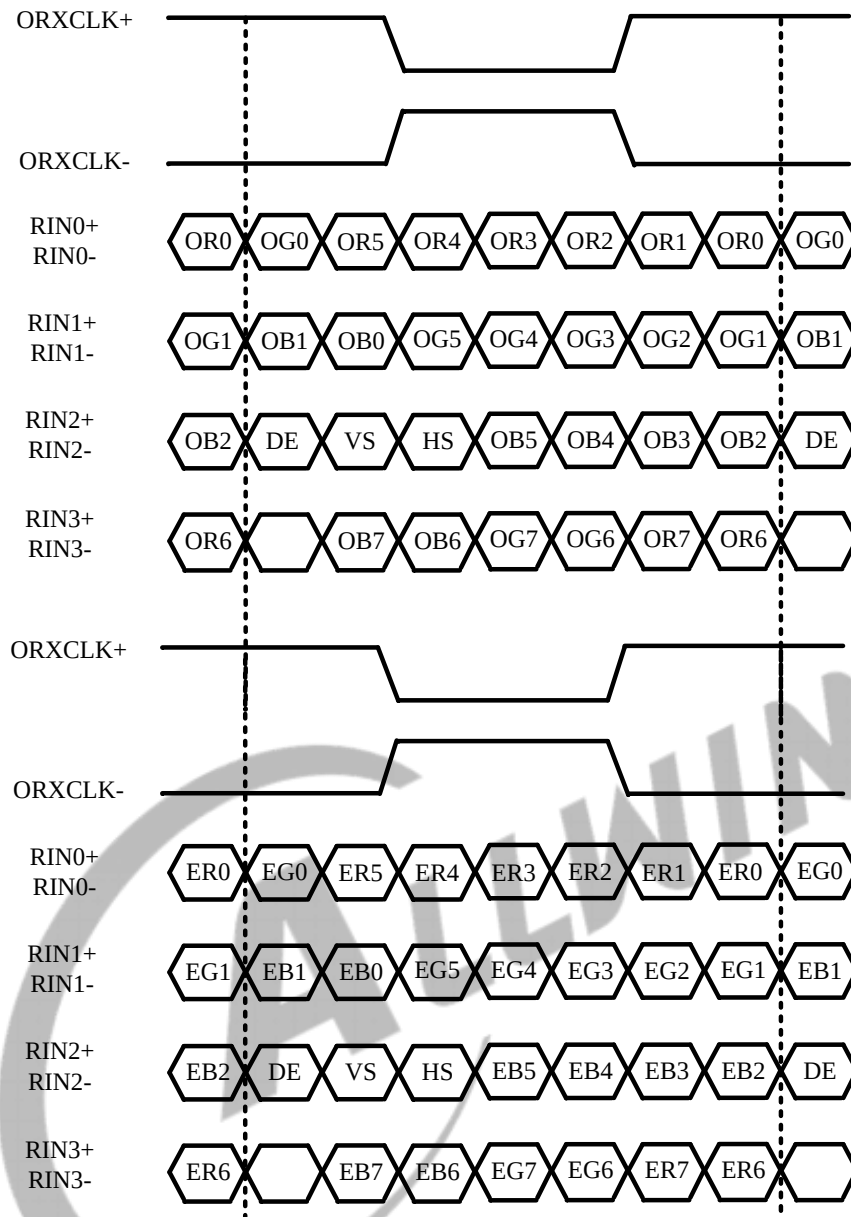


Figure 5-7 LVDS Dual Link NS Mode Interface Timing



5.1.3.7 Clock Sources

The following table describes the clock sources of TCON_LCD. Table 5-9 describes the clock sources of TCON_LCD.

Table 5-9 TCON_LCD Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
PLL_VIDEO0(1X)	By default, PLL_VIDEO0(4X) is 1188 MHz, PLL_VIDEO0(1X) is 297 MHz
PLL_VIDEO0(4X)	

Clock Sources	Description
PLL_VIDEO1(1X)	By default, PLL_VIDEO1(4X) is 1188 MHz, PLL_VIDEO1(1X) is 297 MHz
PLL_VIDEO1(4X)	
PLL_PERI(2X)	By default, PLL_PERI(2X) is 1.2 GHz
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	By default, PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz, PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz

5.1.3.8 RGB Gamma Correction

Function: This module correct the RGB input data of DE.

A 256*8*3 Byte register file is used to store the gamma table.

Table 5-10 RGB Gamma Correction Table

Offset	Value
0x400	{ B0[7:0], G0[7:0], R0[7:0] }
0x404	{ B1[7:0], G1[7:0], R1[7:0] }
.....	
0x7FC	{ B255[7:0], G255[7:0], R255[7:0] }

5.1.3.9 CEU Module

This module enhances color data from DE .

$$R' = R_r * R + R_g * G + R_b * B + R_c$$

$$G' = G_r * R + G_g * G + G_b * B + G_c$$

$$B' = B_r * R + B_g * G + B_b * B + B_c$$



NOTE

R_r, R_g, R_b, G_r, G_g, G_b, B_r, B_g, B_b **s13** **(-16, 16)**

R_c, G_c, B_c **s19** **(-16384, 16384)**

R, G, B **u8** **[0-255]**

R' has the range of [R_{min} ,R_{max}]

G' has the range of [R_{min} ,R_{max}]

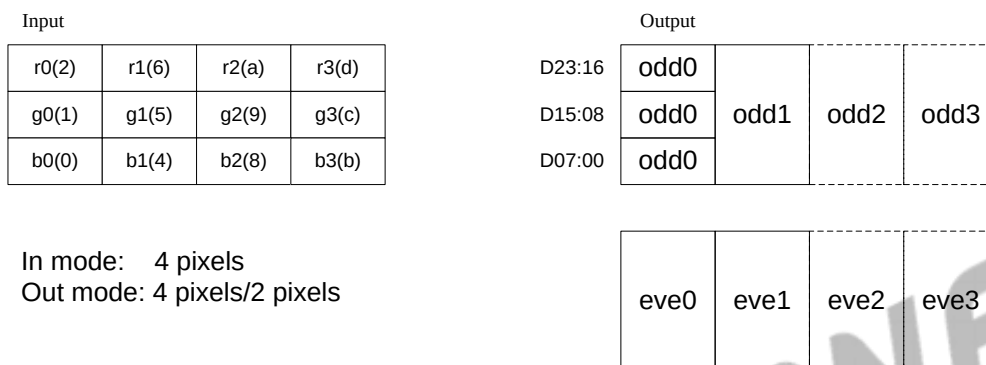
B' has the range of [R_{min} ,R_{max}]

5.1.3.10 CMAP Module

Function: This module map color data from DE.

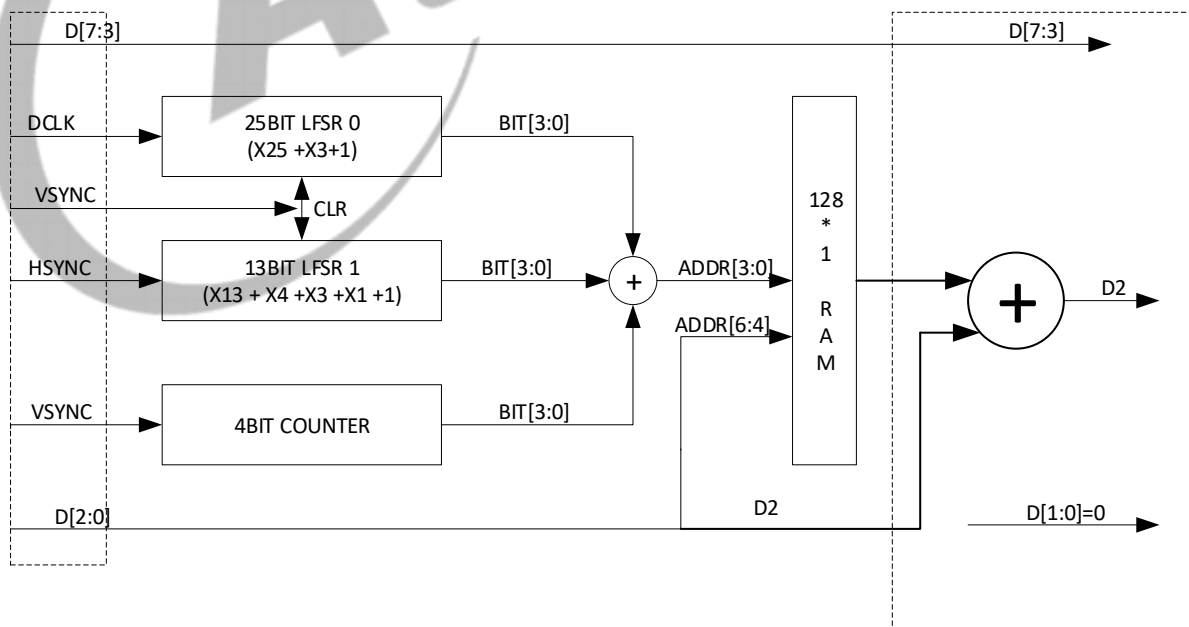
Every 4 input pixels are as a unit. A unit is divided into 12 bytes. Output byte can select one of those 12 bytes. Note that even line and odd line can be different, and output can be 12 bytes (4 pixels) or reduce to 6 bytes (2 pixels).

Figure 5-8 CMAP Module



5.1.3.11 FRM Module

Figure 5-9 FRM Module

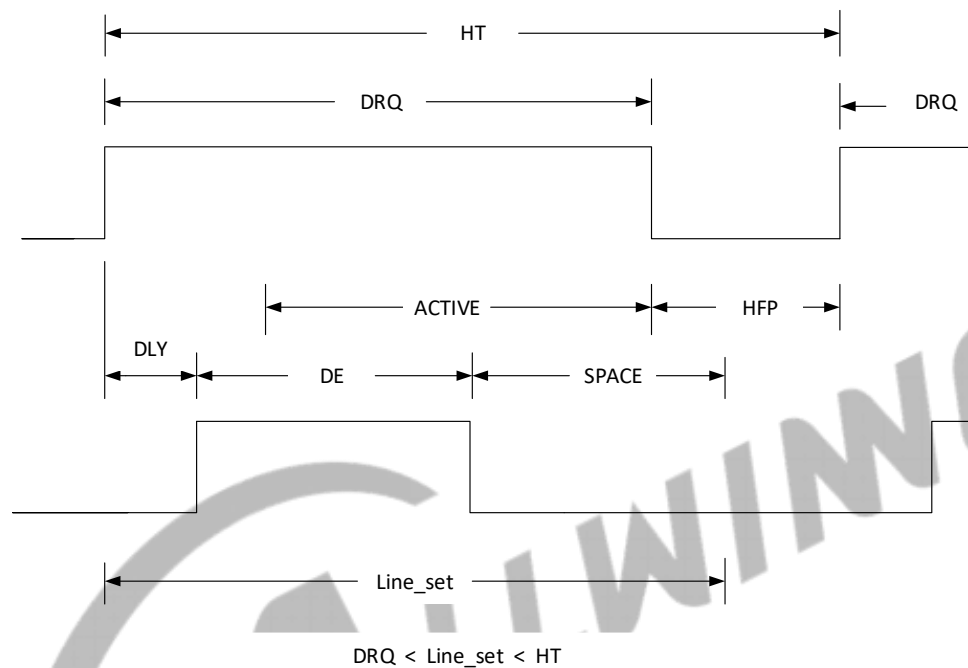


5.1.3.12 MIPI DSI

The requirements on MIPI DSI mode are as follows.

- (1). When using MIPI DSI as display interface, the data clk of TCON needs be started firstly.
- (2). When it is used with DSI video mode, the setting of block space needs to meet the following relationship.

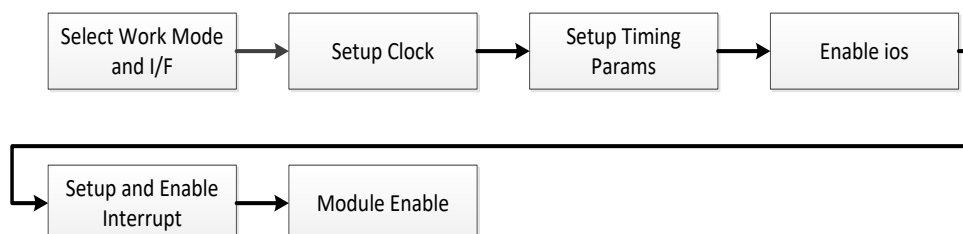
Figure 5-10 The Data Timing of MIPI DSI Video Mode



5.1.4 Programming Guidelines

5.1.4.1 HV Mode Configuration Process

Figure 5-11 HV Mode Initial Process



(1) Parallel RGB

Step 1 Select HV interface type

Configure LCD_CTL_REG[LCD_IF] (reg0x40) to 0 to select HV (Sync+DE) mode, and configure LCD_HV_IF_REG[HV_MODE] (reg0x58) to 0 to select 24bit/1cycle parallel mode.

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_ctl.lcd_if = HV(Sync+DE);

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_ctl.src_sel = src; //src = DE/color/grayscale/...

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_hv_ctl.hv_mode = 24bit/1cycle parallel mode;

Step 2 Clock configuration



NOTE

- In parallel RGB mode, the displayed pixel clock (pixel_CLK) is required to be consistent with the DCLK, the pixel_clk(pixel_clk=Ht*Vt*frame rate) is decided by external LCD.
- When using phase adjustment function, the LCD_IO_POL_REG.DCLK_SEL (reg0x88) selects dclk0~2 of different phase, and LCD_IO_POL_REG.IO2_INV can achieve 180° phase delay.

Configure corresponding frequency by setting PLL_VIDEO0/1 register, and configure TCON LCD0 Clock register.

Configure internal frequency division of TCON_LCD. Based on clock source of TCON and DCLK clock ratio, configure LCD_DCLK_REG[LCD_DCLK_DIV]. If using phase adjustment function, LCD_DCLK_REG[LCD_DCLK_EN] needs be set, usually is 0xf. When the dclk1 and dclk2 in LCD_DCLK_REG[LCD_DCLK_EN] are used, the value of LCD_DCLK_REG[LCD_DCLK_DIV] needs no less than 6.

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_dclk.dclk_en = en;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_dclk.dclk_div = div;

Step 3 Set sequence parameters

The sequence parameters include x,ht,hbp,hspw,y,vt,vbp,vspw, and correspond to LCD_BASE_REG from reg0x48 to reg 0x54. Note that hbp includes hspw, and vbp includes vspw. And LCD_BASE2_REG.VT needs be set to the twice of the actual value.

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic0.x = x-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic0.y = y-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic1.ht = ht-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic1.hbp = hbp-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic2.vt = vt*2;

```

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic2.vbp = vbp-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic3.hspw = hspw-1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic3.vspw = vspw-1;

```

Step 4 Open IO output

Set the corresponding data IO enable and control signal IO enable of LCD_IO_TRI_REG (reg0x8C) to 0 to start enable. Note that except the internal IO of TCON_LCD, the external GPIO mapping needs to be set to LCD mode.

When some control signals require polarity reversal, it can realize by setting LCD_IO_POL_REG.IO0~3_INV (reg0x88).

Step 5 Set and open interrupt function

The LCD_GINT0_REG (reg0x4) controls interrupt mode and flag, and the LCD_GINT1_REG (reg0x8) sets the interrupt line position of Line interrupt mode.

V interrupt:

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_gint0.vb_en = 1;
```

Line interrupt:

```

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_gint1.lcd_line_int_num = line;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_gint0.line_en = 1;

```

Step 6 Open module enable

Enable LCD_CTL_REG.LCD_EN (reg0x40) and LCD_GCTL_REG.LCD_EN (reg0x00).

```

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_ctl.lcd_en = 1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_gctl.lcd_en = 1;

```

(2) Serial RGB

The serial RGB mode is consistent with parallel RGB mode, the main difference is the definition of clock and the sequence of serial data. The difference is as follows.

Step 1 Select HV interface type

Set LCD_CTL_REG.LCD_IF (reg0x40) to 0 to select HV(Sync+DE) mode; set LCD_HV_IF_REG.HV_MODE (reg0x58) to select 8bit/3cycle RGB serial mode (RGB888), 8bit/4cycle Dummy RGB mode (DRGB) or 8bit/4cycle RGB Dummy mode (RGBD).

```

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_ctl.lcd_if = HV(Sync+DE);

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_ctl.src_sel = src; //src = DE/color/grayscale/...

```



```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_hv_ctl.hv_mode = Serial mode;
```

Step2、Step3: Set clock and sequence parameters

In serial RGB mode, DCLK is the transfer clock of each byte data. In the same resolution, pixel_clk of serial RGB is three times of its clock in parallel RGB, and ht,hbp,hspw own the same conversion relation. When display is split into odd field and even field, LCD_BASE2_REG.VT needs not to be set to the twice of the actual value.

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_basic2.vt = vt;
```

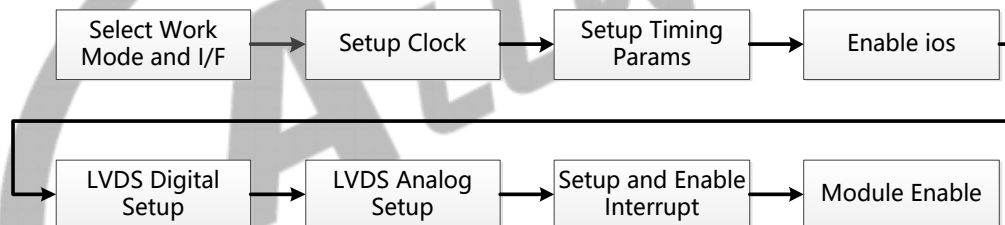
Set LCD_HV_IF_REG.RGB888_ODD_ORDER/LCD_HV_IF_REG.RGB888_ODD_EVEN to select RGB output sequence of the selected odd and even lines.

```
lcd_dev[lcd_sel]->lcd_hv_ctl.srgb_seq_even = seq_even;
```

```
lcd_dev[lcd_sel]->lcd_hv_ctl.srgb_seq_odd = seq_odd;
```

5.1.4.2 LVDS Mode Configuration Process

Figure 5-12 LVDS Mode Configuration Process



The LVDS interface configuration process is similar to the parallel mode of HV mode, and adds the digital/analog configuration of LVDS interface.

Step 1 Same as in step1 of parallel mode

Step 2 Clock configuration



NOTE

In parallel mode, the displayed pixel clock (pixel_CLK) is required to be consistent with the DCLK, $\text{pixel_clk} = \text{Ht} * \text{Vt} * \text{frame rate}$.

- Configure LCD_DCLK_REG.LCD_DCLK_DIV (reg0x44) to 7 after DCLK is determined;
- Configure the PLL clock in CCU based on proportional relationship;

- Release the LVDS reset of TCON LCD BUS GATING RESET register;
- Other configurations remain unchanged.

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_dclk.dclk_en = en;
```

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_dclk.dclk_div = 7;
```

Step 3 Same as in step3 of parallel mode

Step 4 Same as in step4 of parallel mode

Step 5 LVDS digital logic configuration

Includes clock source select of module, LVDS link number, data mode and bit width configuration.

- Configure LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_CLK_SEL (reg0x84) to set LCD CLK;
- Configure LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_LINK to set the required LVDS port number;
- Configure LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_MODE to set JEDIA and NS mode;
- Configure LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_BITWIDTH to select 24-bit or 18-bit width;
- Lastly configure LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_EN to start LVDS mode.

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ctl.lvds_link = link_num-1;
```

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ctl.lvds_mode = mode;
```

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ctl.lvds_bitwidth = bitwidth;
```

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ctl.lvds_clk_sel = clk_src;
```

```
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ctl.lvds_en = 1;
```



NOTE

If configuring the same source data output mode of dual link, except the reg0x84 register of TCON_LCD0 needs be configured, the LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_CLK_SEL, LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_LINK, LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_MODE, and LCD_LVDS_IF_REG.LCD_LVDS_BITWIDTH of the reg0x244 register need be configured.

Step 6 LVDS controller configuration



NOTE

The TCON LCD0 PHY0 is controlled by COMBO_PHY_REG (reg0x1110, reg0x1114). The TCON LCD0 PHY1 is controlled by LCD_LVDS0_ANA_REG (reg0x220).

For PHY0:

- Configure the reg_verf1p6 (differential mode voltage) in reg0x1114 to 4;
- Configure the reg_vref0p8 reg0x1114 (common mode voltage) in reg0x1114 to 3;
- Start en_cp, en_mipi, en_lvds, and en_comboldo in reg0x1110, in turn.

For PHY1:

The LVDS analog configuration process is to start clock and data channel, and set the common mode and differential mode voltage, and start module power.

- Configure LVDS_HPREN_DRVC and LVDS_HPREN_DRV. When LVDS signal is 18-bit, LVDS_HPREN_DRV=0x7; when LVDS signal is 24-bit, LVDS_HPREN_DRV=0xF;
- Configure LVDS0_REG_C (differential mode voltage) to 4;
- Configure LVDS0_REG_V (common mode voltage) to 3;
- Lastly, start module voltage, and enable EN_LVDS and EN_24M.

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.en_drvd = 0x7; //18-bit=0x7, 24-bit=0xf

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.en_drvc = 1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.diff_level = diff;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.com_level = com;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.dual_src = link_src;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.en_24M = 1;

lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.en_lvds = 1;

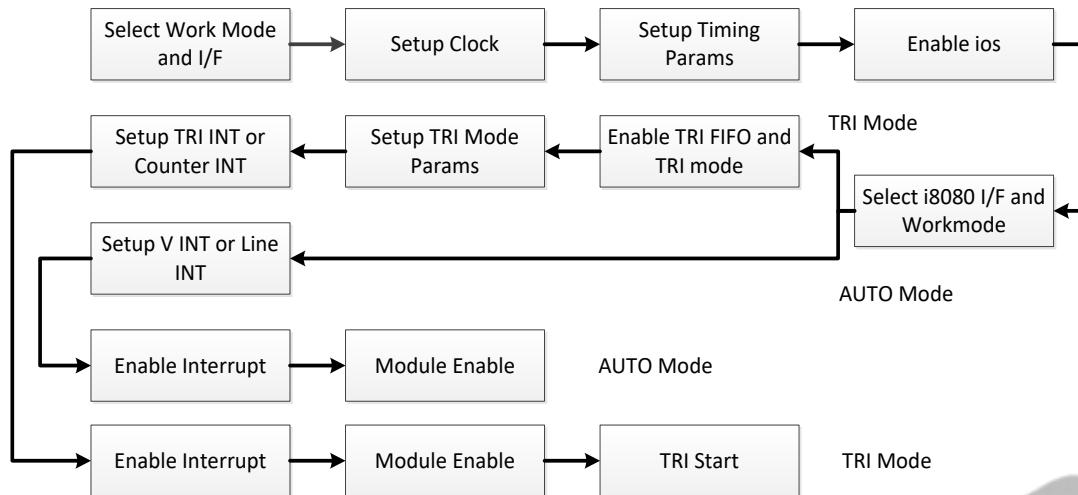
lcd_dev[sel]->lcd_lvds_ana_ctl[lvds_num].bits.en_mb = 1;

Step 7 Same as in step5 of parallel mode

Step 8 Same as in step6 of parallel mode

5.1.4.3 i8080 Mode Configuration Process

Figure 5-13 i8080 Mode Initial Process



Step 1 Select i8080 interface type.

Step 2 The step is the same as HV mode, but pulse adjustment function is invalid.

Step 3 The step is the same as HV mode. When using TRI mode, it is best to configure LCD timing parameters in HV mode , or a handful of functions such as CMAP will not be able to apply.

Step 4 The step is the same as HV mode.

Step 5 Select type and operating mode of i8080, the operating mode includes TRI mode and AUTO mode, and the two operating modes are different.

For TRI mode

Step 6 Open TRI FIFO switch, and TRI mode function.

Step 7 Set parameters of TRI mode, including block size, block space and block number.



NOTE

When output interface is parallel mode, then the setting value of block space parameter is not less than 20.

When output interface is 2 cycle serial mode, then the setting value of block space parameter is not less than 40.

When output interface is 3 cycle serial mode, then the setting value of block space parameter is not less than 60.

When output interface is 4 cycle serial mode, then the setting value of block space parameter is not less than 80.

Step 8 Set the tri interrupt or counter interrupt. When using the two interrupts, mainly in the interrupt service function the tri start operation need be operated (the bit1 of LCD_CPU_IF_REG is set to "1"). If using TE trigger interrupt, you select the external input pin as a trigger signal, the 24-bit for offset 0x8C register is set to "1", to open up input of pad.

Step 9 Open the total switch of interrupt.

Step 10 Open the total enable of interrupt.

Step 11 Operate "tri start" operation (the bit1 of LCD_CPU_IF_REG is set to "1").

-----**For Auto mode**-----

Step 6 Set and open V interrupt or Line interrupt, the step is the same as HV mode.

Step 7 Open module total enable.

5.1.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TCON_LCD0	0x05461000

Register Name	Offset	Description
LCD_GCTL_REG	0x0000	LCD Global Control Register
LCD_GINT0_REG	0x0004	LCD Global Interrupt Register0
LCD_GINT1_REG	0x0008	LCD Global Interrupt Register1
LCD_FRM_CTL_REG	0x0010	LCD FRM Control Register
LCD_FRM_SEED_REG	0x0014+N*0x04	LCD FRM Seed Register (N=0,1,2,3,4,5)
LCD_FRM_TAB_REG	0x002C+N*0x04	LCD FRM Table Register (N=0,1,2,3)
LCD_3D_FIFO_REG	0x003C	LCD 3D FIFO Register
LCD_CTL_REG	0x0040	LCD Control Register
LCD_DCLK_REG	0x0044	LCD Data Clock Register
LCD_BASIC0_REG	0x0048	LCD Basic Timing Register0
LCD_BASIC1_REG	0x004C	LCD Basic Timing Register1
LCD_BASIC2_REG	0x0050	LCD Basic Timing Register2
LCD_BASIC3_REG	0x0054	LCD Basic Timing Register3
LCD_HV_IF_REG	0x0058	LCD HV Panel Interface Register
LCD_CPU_IF_REG	0x0060	LCD CPU Panel Interface Register
LCD_CPU_WR_REG	0x0064	LCD CPU Panel Write Data Register
LCD_CPU_RD0_REG	0x0068	LCD CPU Panel Read Data Register0
LCD_CPU_RD1_REG	0x006C	LCD CPU Panel Read Data Register1

Register Name	Offset	Description
LCD_LVDS_IF_REG	0x0084	LCD LVDS Configure Register
LCD_IO_POL_REG	0x0088	LCD IO Polarity Register
LCD_IO_TRI_REG	0x008C	LCD IO Control Register
LCD_DEBUG_REG	0x00FC	LCD Debug Register
LCD_CEU_CTL_REG	0x0100	LCD CEU Control Register
LCD_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG	0x0110+N*0x04	LCD CEU Coefficient Register0 (N=0–10)
LCD_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG	0x011C+N*0x10	LCD CEU Coefficient Register1 (N=0,1,2)
LCD_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG	0x0140+N*0x04	LCD CEU Coefficient Register2 (N=0,1,2)
LCD_CPU_TRI0_REG	0x0160	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register0
LCD_CPU_TRI1_REG	0x0164	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register1
LCD_CPU_TRI2_REG	0x0168	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register2
LCD_CPU_TRI3_REG	0x016C	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register3
LCD_CPU_TRI4_REG	0x0170	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register4
LCD_CPU_TRI5_REG	0x0174	LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register5
LCD_CMAP_CTL_REG	0x0180	LCD Color Map Control Register
LCD_CMAP_ODD0_REG	0x0190	LCD Color Map Odd Line Register0
LCD_CMAP_ODD1_REG	0x0194	LCD Color Map Odd Line Register1
LCD_CMAP_EVEN0_REG	0x0198	LCD Color Map Even Line Register0
LCD_CMAP_EVEN1_REG	0x019C	LCD Color Map Even Line Register1
LCD_SAFE_PERIOD_REG	0x01F0	LCD Safe Period Register
LCD_LVDS0_ANA_REG	0x0220	LCD LVDS Analog Register 0
LCD_LVDS1_ANA_REG	0x0224	LCD LVDS Analog Register 1
LCD_SYNC_CTL_REG	0x0230	LCD Sync Control Register
LCD_SYNC_POS_REG	0x0234	LCD Sync Position Register
LCD_SLAVE_STOP_POS_REG	0x0238	LCD Slave Stop Position Register
LCD_GAMMA_TABLE_REG	0x0400-0x07FF	LCD Gamma Table Register

5.1.6 Register Description

5.1.6.1 0x0000 LCD Global Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: LCD_GCTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LCD_EN When it is disabled, the module will be reset to idle state. 0: Disable 1: Enable
30	R/W	0x0	LCD_GAMMA_EN Enable the Gamma correction function. 0: Disable 1: Enable
29:0	/	/	/

5.1.6.2 0x0004 LCD Global Interrupt Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: LCD_GINT0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LCD_VB_INT_EN Enable the Vb interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	LCD_LINE_INT_EN Enable the line interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
28	/	/	/
27	R/W	0x0	LCD_TRI_FINISH_INT_EN Enable the trigger finish interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
26	R/W	0x0	LCD_TRI_COUNTER_INT_EN Enable the trigger counter interrupt 0: Disable 1: Enable
25:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: LCD_GINT0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15	R/W0C	0x0	LCD_VB_INT_FLAG Asserted during vertical no-display period every frame Write 0 to clear it.
14	/	/	/
13	R/W0C	0x0	LCD_LINE_INT_FLAG Trigger when SY0 match the current LCD scan line Write 0 to clear it.
12	/	/	/
11	R/W0C	0x0	LCD_TRI_FINISH_INT_FLAG Trigger when cpu trigger mode finished Write 0 to clear it.
10	R/W0C	0x0	LCD_TRI_COUNTER_INT_FLAG Trigger when tri counter reaches this value Write 0 to clear it.
9	R/W0C	0x0	LCD_TRI_UNDERFLOW_FLAG Only used in dsi video mode, tri when sync by dsi but not finish Write 0 to clear it.
8:3	/	/	/
2	R/W0C	0x0	FSYNC_INT_INV Enable the fsync interrupt to set signal inverse polarity. When FSYNC is positive, this bit must be 1. And vice versa.
1	R/W0C	0x0	DE_INT_FLAG Asserted at the first valid line in every frame Write 0 to clear it.
0	R/W0C	0x0	FSYNC_INT_FLAG Asserted at the fsync signal in every frame Write 0 to clear it.

5.1.6.3 0x0008 LCD Global Interrupt Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: LCD_GINT1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	LCD_LINE_INT_NUM Scan line for LCD line trigger (including inactive lines). Setting it for the specified line for trigger0. Note: SY0 is writable only when LINE_TRG0 is disabled.
15:0	/	/	/

5.1.6.4 0x0010 LCD FRM Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: LCD_FRM_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LCD_FRM_EN Enable the dither function 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	LCD_FRM_MODE_R The R component output bits in dither function 0: 6-bit frm output 1: 5-bit frm output
5	R/W	0x0	LCD_FRM_MODE_G The G component output bits in dither function 0: 6-bit frm output 1: 5-bit frm output
4	R/W	0x0	LCD_Frm_MODE_B The B component output bits in dither function 0: 6-bit frm output 1: 5-bit frm output
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	LCD_FRM_TEST Set the test mode of dither function 00: FRM 01: Half 5-/6-bit, half FRM 10: Half 8-bit, half FRM 11: Half 8-bit, half 5-/6-bit

5.1.6.5 0x0014+ N*0x04 (N=0–5) LCD FRM Seed Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014+N*0x04 (N=0–5)			Register Name:
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014+N*0x04 (N=0–5)			Register Name:
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
24:0	R/W	0x0	SEED_VALUE Set the seed used in dither function N=0: Pixel_Seed_R N=1: Pixel_Seed_G N=2: Pixel_Seed_B N=3: Line_Seed_R N=4: Line_Seed_G N=5: Line_Seed_B Note: Avoid setting it to 0.

5.1.6.6 0x002C+ N*0x04 (N=0–3) LCD FRM Table Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C+N*0x04 (N=0–3)			Register Name: LCD_FRM_TAB_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	FRM_TABLE_VALUE Set the data used in dither function Usually set as follows: Table0 = 0x01010000 Table1 = 0x15151111 Table2 = 0x57575555 Table3 = 0x7f7f7777

5.1.6.7 0x003C LCD 3D FIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: LCD_3D_FIFO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	3D_FIFO_BIST_EN Enable the 3D fifo bist test function 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:14	/	/	/
13:4	R/W	0x0	3D_FIFO_HALF_LINE_SIZE The number of data in half line=3D_FIFO_HALF_LINE_SIZE+1, only valid when 3D_FIFO_SETTING is set as 2.
3:2	/	/	/

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: LCD_3D_FIFO_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
1:0	R/W	0x0	3D_FIFO_SETTING Set the work mode of 3D FIFO 00: Bypass 01: Used as normal FIFO 10: Used as 3D interlace FIFO 11: Reserved

5.1.6.8 0x0040 LCD Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: LCD_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LCD_EN It executes at the beginning of the first blank line of LCD timing. 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x0	LCD_IF Set the interface type of LCD controller. 00: HV(Sync+DE) 01: 8080 I/F 1x: Reserved
23	R/W	0x0	LCD_RB_SWAP Enable the function to swap red data and blue data in fifo1. 0: Default 1: Swap RED and BLUE data at FIFO1
22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	LCD_FIFO1_RST Writing 1 and then 0 to this bit will reset FIFO 1 Note: 1 holding time must more than 1 DCLK
20	R/W	0x0	LCD_INTERLACE_EN This flag is valid only when LCD_EN == 1 0: Disable 1: Enable
19:9	/	/	/
8:4	R/W	0x0	LCD_START_DLY The unit of delay is T _{line} . Note: Valid only when LCD_EN == 1
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: LCD_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
2:0	R/W	0x0	LCD_SRC_SEL LCD Source Select 000: DE 001: Color Check 010: Grayscale Check 011: Black by White Check 100: Test Data all 0 101: Test Data all 1 110: Reversed 111: Gridding Check

5.1.6.9 0x0044 LCD Data Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: LCD_DCLK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	R/W	0x0	LCD_DCLK_EN LCD clock enable 0000: dclk_en = 0; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 0; 0001: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 0; 0010: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 1; 0011: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 1; dclk2_en = 0; dclkm2_en = 0; 0101: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 0; dclk2_en = 1; dclkm2_en = 0; 1111: dclk_en = 1; dclk1_en = 1; dclk2_en = 1; dclkm2_en = 1; Others: Reversed
27:7	/	/	/
6:0	R/W	0x0	LCD_DCLK_DIV Tdclk = Tsclk/DCLKDIV Note: 1.If dclk1&dclk2 are used, DCLKDIV >=6 2.If only dclk is used, DCLKDIV >=1

5.1.6.10 0x0048 LCD Basic Timing Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: LCD_BASIC0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	WIDTH_X Panel width is X+1

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: LCD_BASIC0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	HEIGHT_Y Panel height is Y+1

5.1.6.11 0x004C LCD Basic Timing Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: LCD_BASIC1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	HT Thcycle = (HT+1) * Tdclk Computation: 1) parallel: HT = X + BLANK Limitation: 1) parallel: HT >= (HBP +1) + (X+1) +2 2) serial 1: HT >= (HBP +1) + (X+1) *3+2 3) serial 2: HT >= (HBP +1) + (X+1) *3/2+2
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	HBP Horizontal back porch (in dclk) Thbp = (HBP +1) * Tdclk

5.1.6.12 0x0050 LCD Basic Timing Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: LCD_BASIC2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	VT TVT = (VT)/2 * Thsync VT/2 >= (VBP+1) + (Y+1) +2
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	VBP Tvbp = (VBP +1) * Thsync

5.1.6.13 0x0054 LCD Basic Timing Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: LCD_BASIC3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	HSPW Thspw = (HSPW+1) * Tdclk HT > (HSPW+1)
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	VSPW Tvspw = (VSPW+1) * Thsync VT/2 > (VSPW+1)

5.1.6.14 0x0058 LCD HV Panel Interface Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: LCD_HV_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	R/W	0x0	HV_MODE Set the HV mode of LCD controller 0000: 24-bit/1-cycle parallel mode 1000: 8-bit/3-cycle RGB serial mode (RGB888) 1010: 8-bit/4-cycle Dummy RGB (DRGB) 1011: 8-bit/4-cycle RGB Dummy (RGBD) 1100: 8-bit/2-cycle YUV serial mode (CCIR656)
27:26	R/W	0x0	RGB888_ODD_ORDER Serial RGB888 mode Output sequence at odd lines of the panel (line 1, 3, 5, 7...). 00: R→G→B 01: B→R→G 10: G→B→R 11: R→G→B
25:24	R/W	0x0	RGB888_EVEN_ORDER Serial RGB888 mode Output sequence at even lines of the panel (line 2, 4, 6, 8...). 00: R→G→B 01: B→R→G 10: G→B→R 11: R→G→B

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: LCD_HV_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:22	R/W	0x0	YUV_SM Serial YUV mode Output sequence 2-pixel-pair of every scan line. 00: YUYV 01: YVYU 10: UYVY 11: VYUY
21:20	R/W	0x0	YUV_EAV_SAV_F_LINE_DLY Set the delay line mode. 00: F toggle right after active video line 01: delay 2 line (CCIR PAL) 10: delay 3 line (CCIR NTSC) 11: reserved
19	R/W	0x0	CCIR_CSC_DIS LCD convert source from RGB to YUV. 0: Enable 1: Disable Only valid when HV mode is "1100".
18:0	/	/	/

5.1.6.15 0x0060 LCD CPU Panel Interface Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: LCD_CPU_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	R/W	0x0	CPU_MODE Set the cpu interface work mode 0000: 18-bit/256K mode 0010: 16-bit mode0 0100: 16-bit mode1 0110: 16-bit mode2 1000: 16-bit mode3 1010: 9-bit mode 1100: 8-bit 256K mode 1110: 8-bit 65K mode xxx1: 24-bit for DSI
27	/	/	/
26	R/W	0x0	DA Pin A1 value in 8080 mode auto/flash states
25	R/W	0x0	CA Pin A1 value in 8080 mode WR/RD execute

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: LCD_CPU_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
24	/	/	/
23	R	0x0	WR_FLAG The status of write operation. 0: Write operation is finishing 1: Write operation is pending
22	R	0x0	RD_FLAG The status of read operation. 0: Read operation is finishing 1: Read operation is pending
21:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	AUTO Auto transfer mode If it is 1, all the valid data during this frame are written to panel. Note: This bit is sampled by Vsync.
16	R/W	0x0	FLUSH Direct transfer mode If it is enabled, FIFO1 is regardless of the HV timing, the pixels data keep being transferred unless the input FIFO was empty. Data output rate is controlled by DCLK.
15:4	/	/	/
3	R/W	0x0	TRI_FIFO_BIST_EN Entry address is 0xFF8 0: Disable 1: Enable
2	R/W	0x0	TRI_FIFO_EN Enable the trigger FIFO 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W1S	0x0	TRI_START Software must make sure that write '1' only when this flag is '0'. Writing '1' starts a frame flush and writing '0' has no effect. This flag indicates the frame flush is running.
0	R/W	0x0	TRI_EN Enable trigger mode 0: Trigger mode disable 1: Trigger mode enable

5.1.6.16 0x0064 LCD CPU Panel Write Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: LCD_CPU_WR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	W	0x0	DATA_WR Data write on 8080 bus, launch a write operation on 8080 bus.

5.1.6.17 0x0068 LCD CPU Panel Read Data Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: LCD_CPU_RD0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R	0x0	DATA_RD0 Data read on 8080 bus, launch a new read operation on 8080 bus.

5.1.6.18 0x006C LCD CPU Panel Read Data Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: LCD_CPU_RD1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R	0x0	DATA_RD1 Data read on 8080 bus, without a new read operation on 8080 bus.

5.1.6.19 0x0084 LCD LVDS Interface Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: LCD_LVDS_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_EN Enable LVDS interface 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: LCD_LVDS_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
30	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_LINK Select work in single link mode or dual link mode 0: Single link 1: Dual link
29	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_EVEN_ODD_DIR Set the order of even field and odd field 0: normal 1: reverse
28	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_DIR Set the LVDS direction 0: Normal 1: Reverse
27	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_MODE Set the LVDS data mode 0: NS mode 1: JEIDA mode
26	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_BITWIDTH Set the bit width of data 0: 24-bit 1: 18-bit
25	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_DEBUG_EN Enable LVDS debug function 0: Disable 1: Enable
24	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_DEBUG_MODE Set the output signal in debug mode 0: Mode0—Random data 1: Mode1—Output CLK period=7/2 LVDS CLK period
23	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_CORRECT_MODE Set the LVDS correct mode 0: Mode0 1: Mode1
22:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_CLK_SEL Select the clock source of LVDS 0: Reserved 1: LCD CLK
19:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_CLK_POL Set the clock polarity of LVDS 0: Reverse 1: Normal

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: LCD_LVDS_IF_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
3:0	R/W	0	LCD_LVDS_DATA_POL Set the data polarity of LVDS 0: Reverse 1: Normal

5.1.6.20 0x0088 LCD IO Polarity Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: LCD_IO_POL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	IO_OUTPUT_SEL When it is set as '1', the d[23:0], io0, io1, io3 are sync to dclk. 0: Normal output 1: Register output
30:28	R/W	0x0	DCLK_SEL Set the phase offset of clock and data in hv mode. 000: Used DCLK0 (normal phase offset) 001: Used DCLK1 (1/3 phase offset) 010: Used DCLK2 (2/3 phase offset) 100: DCLK0/2 phase 0 101: DCLK0/2 phase 90 Others: Reserved
27	R/W	0x0	IO3_INV Enable invert function of IO3 0: Not invert 1: Invert
26	R/W	0x0	IO2_INV Enable invert function of IO2 0: Not invert 1: Invert
25	R/W	0x0	IO1_INV Enable invert function of IO1 0: Not invert 1: Invert
24	R/W	0x0	IO0_INV Enable invert function of IO0 0: Not invert 1: Invert

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: LCD_IO_POL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:0	R/W	0x0	Data_INV LCD output port D[23:0] polarity control, with independent bit control. 0: Normal polarity 1: Invert the specify output

5.1.6.21 0x008C LCD IO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0FFF_FFFF)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: LCD_IO_TRI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	RGB_ENDIAN Set the endian of data bits 0: Normal 1: Bits_invert
27	R/W	0x1	IO3_OUTPUT_TRI_EN Enable the output of IO3 1: Disable 0: Enable
26	R/W	0x1	IO2_OUTPUT_TRI_EN Enable the output of IO2 1: Disable 0: Enable
25	R/W	0x1	IO1_OUTPUR_TRI_EN Enable the output of IO1 1: Disable 0: Enable
24	R/W	0x1	IO0_OUTPUT_TRI_EN Enable the output of IO0 1: Disable 0: Enable
23:0	R/W	0xFFFFF	DATA_OUTPUT_TRI_EN LCD output port D[23:0] output enable, with independent bit control. 1: Disable 0: Enable

5.1.6.22 0x00FC LCD Debug Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00FC			Register Name: LCD_DEBUG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x0	LCD_FIFO_UNDERFLOW The flag shows whether the fifos in underflow status 0: Not underflow 1: Underflow
30	/	/	/
29	R	0x0	LCD_FIELD_POL The flag indicates the current field polarity 0: Second field 1: First field
28	/	/	/
27:16	R	0x0	LCD_CURRENT_LINE The current scan line
15:0	/	/	/

5.1.6.23 0x0100 LCD CEU Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: LCD_CEU_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CEU_EN Enable CEU function 0: Bypass 1: Enable
30	R/W	0x0	BT656_F_MASK BT656 F Mask 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	R/W	0x0	BT656_F_MASK_VALUE BT656 F Mask Value
28:0	/	/	/

5.1.6.24 0x0110+N*0x04 (N=0–10) LCD CEU Coefficient Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110+N*0x04 (N=0–10)			Register Name: LCD_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0110+N*0x04 (N=0–10)			Register Name: LCD_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
12:0	R/W	0x0	CEU_COEF_MUL_VALUE Signed 13-bit value, range of (-16,16). N=0: Rr N=1: Rg N=2: Rb N=4: Gr N=5: Gg N=6: Gb N=8: Br N=9: Bg N=10: Bb

5.1.6.25 0x011C+N*0x10 (N=0–2) LCD CEU Coefficient Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x011C+N*0x10 (N=0–2)			Register Name: LCD_CEU_COEF_ADD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/
18:0	R/W	0x0	CEU_COEF_ADD_VALUE Signed 19-bit value, range of (-16384, 16384). N=0: Rc N=1: Gc N=2: Bc

5.1.6.26 0x0140+N*0x04 (N=0–2) LCD CEU Coefficient Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0140+N*0x04 (N=0–2)			Register Name: LCD_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	CEU_COEF_RANGE_MIN Unsigned 8-bit value, range of [0, 255].
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	CEU_COEF_RANGE_MAX Unsigned 8-bit value, range of [0, 255].

5.1.6.27 0x0160 LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0160			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	BLOCK_SPACE The spaces between data blocks. It should be set >20*pixel.
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	BLOCK_SIZE The size of data block. It is usually set as X.

5.1.6.28 0x0164 LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0164			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R	0x0	BLOCK_CURRENT_NUM Shows the current data block transmitting to panel.
15:0	R/W	0x0	BLOCK_NUM The number of data blocks. It is usually set as Y.

5.1.6.29 0x0168 LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register2 (Default Value: 0x0020_0000)

Offset: 0x0168			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x20	START_DLY $T_{dly} = (Start_Delay + 1) * be_clk * 8.$
15	R/W	0x0	TRANS_START_MODE Select the FIFOs used in CPU mode. 0: ECC_FIFO+TRI_FIFO 1: TRI_FIFO
14:13	R/W	0x0	SYNC_MODE Set the sync mode in CPU interface. 0x: Auto 10: 0 11: 1
12:0	R/W	0x0	TRANS_START_SET Usual set as the length of a line.

5.1.6.30 0x016C LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x016C			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	TRI_INT_MODE When set as 01, the Tri_Counter_Int occurs in cycle of (Count_N+1)×(Count_M+1)×4 dclk. When set as 10 or 11, the io0 is map as TE input. 00: Disable 01: Counter mode 10: Te rising mode 11: Te falling mode
27:24	/	/	/
23:8	R/W	0x0	COUNTER_N The value of counter factor
7:0	R/W	0x0	COUNTER_M The value of counter factor

5.1.6.31 0x0170 LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register4 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0170			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	PLUG_MODE_EN Enable the plug mode used in dsi command mode. 0: Disable 1: Enable
27:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	A1_First_Valid Valid in first Block.
23:0	R/W	0x0	D23_TO_D0_First_Valid Valid in first Block.

5.1.6.32 0x0174 LCD CPU Panel Trigger Register5 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0174			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0174			Register Name: LCD_CPU_TRI5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
24	R/W	0x0	A1_NON_First_Valid Valid in Block except first.
23:0	R/W	0x0	D23_TO_D0_NON_First_Valid Valid in Block except first.

5.1.6.33 0x0180 LCD Color Map Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	COLOR_MAP_EN Enable the color map function. This module only works when X is divided by 4. 0: Bypass 1: Enable
30:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	OUT_FORMAT Set the pixel output format in color map function. 0: 4 pixel output mode: Out0 -> Out1 -> Out2 -> Out3 1: 2 pixel output mode: Out0 -> Out1

5.1.6.34 0x0190 LCD Color Map Odd Line Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0190			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_ODD0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x0	OUT_ODD1 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111:Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

Offset: 0x0190			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_ODD0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0	OUT_ODD0 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111:Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

5.1.6.35 0x0194 LCD Color Map Odd Line Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0194			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_ODD1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x0	OUT_ODD3 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111: Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

Offset: 0x0194			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_ODD1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0	OUT_ODD2 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111:Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

5.1.6.36 0x0198 LCD Color Map Even Line Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0198			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_EVEN0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x0	OUT_EVEN1 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111: Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

Offset: 0x0198			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_EVEN0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0	OUT_EVEN0 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111:Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

5.1.6.37 0x019C LCD Color Map Even Line Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x019C			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_EVEN1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	R/W	0x0	OUT_EVEN3 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111: Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

Offset: 0x019C			Register Name: LCD_CMAP_EVENT1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0	OUT_EVENT2 Indicates the output order of components. bit15-12: Reserved bit11-08: Out_Odd0[23:16] bit07-04: Out_Odd0[15:8] bit03-00: Out_Odd0[7:0] 0000: in_b0 0001: in_g0 0010: in_r0 0011: Reserved 0100: in_b1 0101: in_g1 0110: in_r1 0111: Reserved 1000: in_b2 1001: in_g2 1010: in_r2 1011: Reserved 1100: in_b3 1101: in_g3 1110: in_r3 1111: Reserved

5.1.6.38 0x01F0 LCD Safe Period Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x01F0			Register Name: LCD_SAFE_PERIOD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	SAFE_PERIOD_FIFO_NUM When the data length in line buffer is more than SAFE_PERIOD_FIFO_NUM, the LCD controller will allow dram controller to stop working to change frequency.
15:4	R/W	0x0	SAFE_PERIOD_LINE Set a fixed line and during the line time, the LCD controller allow dram controller to change frequency. The fixed line should be set in the blanking area.
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x01F0			Register Name: LCD_SAFE_PERIOD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
2:0	R/W	0x0	SAFE_PERIOD_MODE Select the save mode 000: unsafe 001: safe 010: safe at FIFO_CURR_NUM > SAFE_PERIOD_FIFO_NUM 011: safe at 2 and safe at sync active 100: safe at line

5.1.6.39 0x0220 LCD LVDS Analog Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name: LCD_LVDS_ANA0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	LVDS_EN_MB Enable the bias circuit of the LVDS_Ana module. 0: Disable 1: Enable
30	R/W	0x0	Reserved
29	R/W	0x0	EN_LVDS Enable LVDS
28	R/W	0x0	EN_24M Enable the 24M clock
27:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	LVDS_HPREN_DRVC Enable clock channel drive 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:20	R/W	0x0	LVDS_HPREN_DRV Enable data channel[3:0] drive 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name: LCD_LVDS_ANA0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
19:17	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_C Adjust current flowing through Rload of Rx to change the differential signals amplitude. 000: 216 mV 001: 252 mV 010: 276 mV 011: 312 mV 100: 336 mV 101: 372 mV 110: 395 mV 111: 432 mV
16	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_DENC Choose data output or PLL test clock output in LVDS_tx.
15:12	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_DEN Choose data output or PLL test clock output in LVDS_tx.
11	/	/	/
10:8	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_R Adjust current flowing through Rload of Rx to change the common signals amplitude. 000: 0.925 V 001: 0.950 V 010: 0.975 V 011: 1.000 V 100: 1.025 V 101: 1.050 V 110: 1.075 V 111: 1.100 V
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_PLRC LVDS clock channel direction. 0: Normal 1: Reverse
3:0	R/W	0x0	LVDS_REG_PLR LVDS data channel [3:0] direction. 0: Normal 1: Reverse

5.1.6.40 0x0228 LCD FSYNC Generate Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0228			Register Name: FSYNC_GEN_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/
18:8	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_DIS_TIME Delay 0–2047 Hsync Period When hsync_pol_sel is 0, the actual delay is sensor_dis_time-1. When hsync_pol_sel is 1, the actual delay is sensor_dis_time.
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_ACT1_VALUE Sensor Active1 Value 0: Fsync active_1 period output 0 1: Fsync active_1 period output 1
5	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_ACT0_VALUE Sensor Active0 Value 0: Fsync active_0 period output 0 1: Fsync active_0 period output 1
4	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_DIS_VALUE Sensor Disable Value 0: Fsync disable period output 0 1: Fsync disable period output 1
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	HSYNC_POL_SEL Hsync Polarity Select 0: Normal 1: Opposite hsync to hsync counter
1	R/W	0x0	SEL_VSYNC_EN Select Vsync Enable 0: Select vsync falling edge to start state machine 1: Select vsync rising edge to start state machine
0	R/W	0x0	FSYNC_GEN_EN Fsync Generate Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

5.1.6.41 0x022C LCD FSYNC Generate Delay Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x022C			Register Name: FSYNC_GEN_DLY_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/

Offset: 0x022C			Register Name: FSYNC_GEN_DLY_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
27:16	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_ACT0_TIME Delay 0–4095 Pixel clk Period The actual delay is sensor_act0_time+1.
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	SENSOR_ACT1_TIME Delay 0–4095 Pixel clk Period The actual delay is sensor_act1_time+1.

5.1.6.42 0x0230 LCD Sync Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: LCD_SYNC_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	LCD_CTRL_WORK_MODE LCD Controller Work mode 0: Single DSI mode 1: Dual DSI mode
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	LCD_CYRL_SYNC_MASTER_SLAVE LCD Controller Sync Master Slave 0: Master 1: Slave Note: Only use in Single DSI mode.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	LCD_CTRL_SYNC_MODE LCD Controller Sync Mode 0: Sync in the first time 1: Sync every frame Note: Only use in Single DSI mode.

5.1.6.43 0x0234 LCD Sync Position Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: LCD_SYNC_POS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: LCD_SYNC_POS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
27:16	R/W	0x0	LCD_Sync_Pixel_Num Set the pixel number of master LCD controller which is used to trigger the slave LCD controller to start working. This value is the number of pixels between the trigger point and the end of the line. Tri pos = $Tline * LCD_Sync_Line_Num + Tpixel * (HT - LCD_Sync_Pixel_Num)$ Note: Only use in Single DSI mode.
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	LCD_Sync_Line_Num Set the line number of master LCD controller which is used to trigger the slave LCD controller to start working. Note: It is only set in master LCD controller. It is not necessarily to set in slave LCD controller. Tri pos = $Tline * LCD_Sync_Line_Num + Tpixel * (HT - LCD_Sync_Pixel_Num)$ Note: Only use in Single DSI mode.

5.1.6.44 0x0238 LCD Slave Stop Position Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: LCD_SLAVE_STOP_POS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	STOP_VAL Set the stop position of the slave LCD. This value is the number of pixels between the stop position and the end of the HFP. Stop_pos = HFP - Stop_val. $0 < Stop_pos < HFP - 2$ Note: Only use in Single DSI mode.

5.1.6.45 0x0400-0x07FF LCD Gamma Table Registers (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0400-0x07FF			Register Name: LCD_GAMMA_TABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	RED_COMP Red Component

Offset: 0x0400–0x07FF			Register Name: LCD_GAMMA_TABLE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:8	R/W	0x0	GREEN_COMP Green Component
7:0	R/W	0x0	BLUE_COMP Blue Component

 ALLWINNER

5.2 TCON TV

5.2.1 Overview

The Timing Controller_TV (TCON_TV) is a module that processes video signals received from systems using a complicated arithmetic and then generates control signals and transmits them to the TV panel driver IC.

The TCON_TV includes the following features:

- Supports 10-bit pixel depth YUV444, and HV format output up to 4K@60Hz
- Supports 8-bit pixel depth YUV444, and HV format output up to 4K@60Hz

5.2.2 Functional Description

5.2.2.1 CEU Module

Function: This module enhance color data from DE .

$$R' = R_r * R + R_g * G + R_b * B$$

$$G' = G_r * R + G_g * G + G_b * B$$

$$B' = B_r * R + B_g * G + B_b * B$$

$R_r, R_g, R_b, G_r, G_g, G_b, B_r, B_g, B_b$ bool 0,1

R, G, B u10 [0-1023]

R' have the range of [Rmin, Rmax]

G' have the range of [Rmin, Rmax]

B' have the range of [Rmin, Rmax]

5.2.3 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TCON_TV0	0x05470000

Register Name	Offset	Description
TV_GCTL_REG	0x0000	TV Global Control Register
TV_GINT0_REG	0x0004	TV Global Interrupt Register0
TV_GINT1_REG	0x0008	TV Global Interrupt Register1
TV_SRC_CTL_REG	0x0040	TV Source Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
TV_CTL_REG	0x0090	TV Control Register
TV_BASIC0_REG	0x0094	TV Basic Timing Register0
TV_BASIC1_REG	0x0098	TV Basic Timing Register1
TV_BASIC2_REG	0x009C	TV Basic Timing Register2
TV_BASIC3_REG	0x00A0	TV Basic Timing Register3
TV_BASIC4_REG	0x00A4	TV Basic Timing Register4
TV_BASIC5_REG	0x00A8	TV Basic Timing Register5
TV_IO_POL_REG	0x0088	TV SYNC Signal Polarity Register
TV_IO_TRI_REG	0x008C	TV SYNC Signal IO Control Register
TV_DEBUG_REG	0x00FC	TV Debug Register
TV_CEU_CTL_REG	0x0100	TV CEU Control Register
TV_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG	0x0110+N*0x04(N=0~10)	TV CEU Coefficient Register0
TV_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG	0x0140+N*0x04(N=0~2)	TV CEU Coefficient Register2
TV_SAFE_PERIOD_REG	0x01F0	TV Safe Period Register
TV_FILL_CTL_REG	0x0300	TV Fill Data Control Register
TV_FILL_BEGIN_REG	0x0304+N*0x0C(N=0~2)	TV Fill Data Begin Register
TV_FILL_END_REG	0x0308+N*0x0C(N=0~2)	TV Fill Data End Register
TV_FILL_DATA_REG	0x030C+N*0x0C(N=0~2)	TV Fill Data Value Register
TV_DATA_IO_POL0_REG	0x0330	TCON Data IO Polarity Control0
TV_DATA_IO_POL1_REG	0x0334	TCON Data IO Polarity Control1
TV_DATA_IO_TRI0_REG	0x0338	TCON Data IO Enable Control0
TV_DATA_IO_TRI1_REG	0x033C	TCON Data IO Enable Control1
TV_PIXELDEPTH_MODE_REG	0x0340	TV Pixeldepth Mode Control Register

5.2.4 Register Description

5.2.4.1 0x0000 TV Global Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TV_GCTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TV_EN When it is disabled, the module will be reset to idle state. 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	CEC_DDC_PAD_SEL CEC DDC PAD Select 1: TCON_TV internal pad for cec scl sal 0: GPIO pad for cec scl sal
0	/	/	/

5.2.4.2 0x0004 TV Global Interrupt Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TV_GINT0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	TV_VB_INT_EN TV Vb Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	TV_Line_Int_En TV Line Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
27:15	/	/	/
14	R/W	0x0	TV_VB_INT_FLAG TV Vb Interrupt Flag Asserted during vertical no-display period every frame. Write 0 to clear it.
13	/	/	/
12	R/W	0x0	TV_Line_Int_Flag TV Line Interrupt Flag Trigger when SY1 match the current TV scan line Write 0 to clear it.
11:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.3 0x0008 TV Global Interrupt Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TV_GINT1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0	TV_Line_Int_Num Scan line for TV line trigger(including inactive lines) Setting it for the specified line for trigger 1. Note: SY1 is writable only when LINE_TRG1 is disabled.

5.2.4.4 0x0040 TV Source Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: TV_SRC_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0	TV_SRC_SEL TV Source Select 000: DE 001: Color Check 010: Grayscale Check 011: Black by White Check 100: Reserved 101: Reserved 111: Gridding Check

5.2.4.5 0x0090 TV Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: TV_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TV_EN When enable TCON_TV, this bit and the 0x0000[bit31] need to be enabled. 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:9	/	/	/
8:4	R/W	0x0	START_DELAY This is for DE0 and DE1.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	TV_SRC_SEL TV Source Select 0: Reserved 1: BLUE data Note: The priority of this bit is higher than TV_SRC_SEL(bit[2:0]) in TV_SRC_CTL_REG.
0	/	/	/

5.2.4.6 0x0094 TV Basic Timing Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: TV_BASIC0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	WIDTH_XI Source Width Is X+1
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	HEIGHT_YI Source Height Is Y+1

5.2.4.7 0x0098 TV Basic Timing Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: TV_BASIC1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	LS_XO Width Is LS_XO+1
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	LS_YO Width Is LS_YO+1 Note: This version LS_YO = TV_YI

5.2.4.8 0x009C TV Basic Timing Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x009C			Register Name: TV_BASIC2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	TV_XO Width is TV_XO+1
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	TV_YO Height is TV_YO+1

5.2.4.9 0x00A0 TV Basic Timing Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: TV_BASIC3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	H_T Horizontal total time $Thcycle = (HT+1) * Thdclk$
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	H_BP Horizontal back porch $Thbp = (HBP +1) * Thdclk$

5.2.4.10 0x00A4 TV Basic Timing Register4 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: TV_BASIC4_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	V_T horizontal total time (in HD line) $Tvt = VT/2 * Th$
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x0	V_BP horizontal back porch (in HD line) $Tvbp = (VBP +1) * Th$

5.2.4.11 0x00A8 TV Basic Timing Register5 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: TV_BASIC5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	H_SPW Horizontal Sync Pulse Width (in dclk) $Thspw = (HSPW+1) * Tdclk$ Note: HT> (HSPW+1)
15:10	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00A8			Register Name: TV_BASIC5_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
9:0	R/W	0x0	V_SPW Vertical Sync Pulse Width (in lines) $Tv_{spw} = (VSPW+1) * Th$ Note: $VT/2 > (VSPW+1)$

5.2.4.12 0x0088 TV SYNC Signal Polarity Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: TV_IO_POL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27	R/W	0x0	IO3_INV IO3 Invert 0: Not invert 1: Invert
26	R/W	0x0	IO2_INV IO2 Invert 0: Not invert 1: Invert
25	R/W	0x0	IO1_INV IO1 Invert 0: Not invert 1: Invert
24	R/W	0x0	IO0_INV IO0 Invert 0: Not invert 1: Invert
23:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.13 0x008C TV SYNC Signal IO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0F00_0000)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: TV_IO_TRI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27	R/W	0x1	IO3_OUTPUT_TRI_EN IO3 Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: TV_IO_TRI_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
26	R/W	0x1	IO2_OUTPUT_TRI_EN IO2 Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable
25	R/W	0x1	IO1_OUTPUT_TRI_EN IO1 Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable
24	R/W	0x1	IO0_OUTPUT_TRI_EN IO0 Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable
23:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.14 0x00FC TV Debug Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00FC			Register Name: TV_DEBUG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	TV_FIFO_U TV FIFO Underflow
29	/	/	/
28	R	0x0	TV_FIELD_POL TV Field Polarity 0: Second field 1: First field
27:12	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	LINE_BUF_BYPASS Line Buffer Bypass 0: Used 1: Bypass
12	/	/	/
11:0	R	0x0	TV_CURRENT_LINE TV Current Line

5.2.4.15 0x0100 TV CEU Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: TV_CEU_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CEU_EN CEU Enable 0: Bypass 1: Enable
30:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.16 0x0110+N*0x04 (N=0~10) TV CEU Coefficient Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x110+N*0x04 (N=0~10)			Register Name: TV_CEU_COEF_MUL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	CEU_COEF_MUL_VALUE Note: 1. CEU_Coef_Mul_Value only can be 0 or 1. 2. REG Map: N=0: Rr N=1: Rg N=2: Rb N=4: Gr N=5: Gg N=6: Gb N=8: Br N=9: Bg N=10: Bb
7:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.17 0x0140+N*0x04 (N=0~2) TV CEU Coefficient Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0140+N*0x04 (N=0~2)			Register Name: TV_CEU_COEF_RANG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0	CEU_COEF_RANGE_MIN Unsigned 10-bit Value, range of [0, 1023]
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0	CEU_COEF_RANGE_MAX Unsigned 10-bit Value, range of [0, 1023]

5.2.4.18 0x01F0 TV Safe Period Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x01F0			Register Name: TV_SAFE_PERIOD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	SAFE_PERIOD_FIFO_NUM Safe Period FIFO Number
15:4	R/W	0x0	Safe_Period_Line Safe Period Line
3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	Safe_Period_Mode Safe Period Mode 000: unsafe 001: safe 010: safe at line_buf_curr_num > safe_period_fifo_num 011: safe at 2 and safe at sync active 100: safe at line

5.2.4.19 0x0300 TV Fill Data Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: TV_FILL_CTL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	TV_Fill_En TV Fill Enable 0: Bypass 1: Enable
30:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.20 0x0304+N*0x0C (N=0~2) TV Fill Data Begin Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0304+N*0x0C (N=0~2)			Register Name: TV_FILL_BEGIN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0	FILL_BEGIN Fill Begin